A SHORT HISTORY

OF

SYRIAC LITERATURE.
Cambridge:
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SONS,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.
A SHORT HISTORY
OF
SYRIAC LITERATURE

BY

THE LATE
WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D.
PROFESSOR OF ARABIC IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK
1894
PREFATORY NOTE.

THIS volume is a reprint of the late Professor W. Wright's article on *Syriac Literature*, which appeared in vol. XXII. of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* in 1887. A number of brief additions have been made, in order to note publications subsequent to the date of the article: these are enclosed in square brackets. A few of them are derived from notes made by Professor Wright on his own copy, or were suggested in letters written to him by M. Duval and Dr Nestle; and many of the others are due to the late Professor W. Robertson Smith, who was keenly interested in the preparation of this edition. An index has been added which will, it is hoped, increase the usefulness of the work.

N. M.

*September, 1894.*
ERRATUM.

On p. 185 l. 9 for Bar-Sâhdê read Bar-Sâhdê.
SYRIAC LITERATURE.

The literature of Syria, as known to us at the present day, is, with the exception of translations from the Greek and some other languages, a Christian literature. The writings of the Syrian heathens, such as the so-called Šābians of Harrān, which were extant, at least in part, even in the 13th century¹, seem to have now wholly disappeared. The beginnings of this literature are lost in the darkness of the earliest ages of Christianity. It was at its best from the 4th to the 8th century, and then gradually died away, though it kept up a flickering existence till the 14th century or even later. We must own—and it is well to make the confession at the outset—that the literature of Syria is, on the whole, not an attractive one. As Renan said long ago², the


² De Philosophia Peripatetica apud Syros, 1852, p. 3.

S. L.
characteristic of the Syrians is a certain mediocrity. They shone neither in war, nor in the arts, nor in science. They altogether lacked the poetic fire of the older—we purposely emphasize the word—the older Hebrews and of the Arabs. But they were apt enough as pupils of the Greeks; they assimilated and reproduced, adding little or nothing of their own. There was no Al-Fārābī, no Ibn Sinā, no Ibn Rushd, in the cloisters of Edessa, Ḫen-neshrē, or Nisibis. Yet to the Syrians belongs the merit of having passed on the lore of ancient Greece to the Arabs, and therefore, as a matter of history, their literature must always possess a certain amount of interest in the eyes of the modern student. The Syrian Church never produced men who rose to the level of a Eusebius, a Gregory Nazianzen, a Basil, and a Chrysostom; but we may still be thankful to the plodding diligence which has preserved for us in fairly good translations many valuable works of Greek fathers which would otherwise have been lost. And even Syria’s humble chroniclers, such as John of Ephesus, Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē, and Bar-Hebræus, deserve their meed of praise, seeing that, without their guidance, we should have known far less than we now know about the history of two important branches of the Eastern Church, besides losing much interesting informa-
tion as to the political events of the periods with which their annals are occupied.

As Syriac literature commences with the Bible, we first briefly enumerate the different versions of Holy Scripture.

The most important of these is the so-called Peshitta (mappakta peshitta), "the simple" or "plain version," the Syriac vulgate. This name is in use as early as the 9th or 10th century. As to the Old Testament, neither the exact time nor place of its translation is known; indeed, from certain differences of style and manner in its several parts, we may rather suppose it to be the work of different hands, extending over a considerable period of time. It would seem, however, as a whole, to have been a product of the 2nd century, and not improbably a monument of the learning and zeal of the Christians of Edessa. Possibly Jewish converts, or even Jews, took a part in it, for some books (such as the Pentateuch and Job) are very literally rendered, whereas the coincidences with the LXX. (which are particularly numerous in the prophetical books) show the hand of Christian translators or revisers. That Jews should have had at any rate a consultative

1 See the passage of Moses bar Kêphâ, who died in 903, cited by the Abbé Martin in his Introduction à la Critique Textuelle du Nouveau Testament, p. 101, note.
share in this work need not surprise us, when we remember that Syrian fathers, such as Aphraates, in the middle of the 4th century, and Jacob of Edessa, in the latter half of the 7th, had frequent recourse, like Jerome, to the scholars of the synagogue. To what extent subsequent revision may have been carried it is not easy to say; but it seems tolerably certain that alterations were made from time to time with a view to harmonizing the Syriac text with that of the LXX. Such an opportunity may, for instance, have been afforded on a considerable scale by the adoption of Lucian’s text of the LXX. at Antioch in the beginning of the 4th century. On all these points, however, we know nothing for certain, and may well repeat the words of Theodore of Mopsuestia in his commentary on Zephaniah i. 6:

ςμηνευται δὲ ταῦτα εἰς μὲν τὴν Σύρων παρ’ ὅτοι δὴ ποτὲ οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔγνωσται μέχρι τῆς τῇμερον ὡστὶς ποτὲ οὖτος ἐστὶν.

The canonical books of the Old Testament according to the Peshīṭā are substantially those of the Hebrew Bible. In the Massoretic MSS. (see below, p. 20 sq.), whether Nestorian or Jacobite, the books of Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah are passed over, and in the Nestorian the book of

Pēshiṭṭā.

Esther also. But, on the other hand, it must be noticed that all these books are cited by Aphraates, and that they all appear in the Codex Ambrosianus. Of the Chronicles there is a MS. of the 6th century in the British Museum, Add. 17104. Esther appears in a volume of equal age (Add. 14652) as one of the constituent parts of the "Book of Women," the others being Ruth, Susanna, Judith, and the history of Thecla, the disciple of St Paul, which last is excluded from Biblical MSS. The oldest dated MS. of any portion of the Old Testament at present known to us is Add. 14425 in the British Museum (Gen., Exod., Num., Deut.), transcribed at Āmid by a deacon named John in 464. The deuterocanonical books or apocrypha, translated by different hands from the Greek\(^1\), are nearly the same as in the LXX.\(^2\) The Codex Ambrosianus\(^3\), for example, contains Wisdom, the Epistle of Jeremiah, and two Epistles of Baruch; the Song of the Three

\(^1\) Some scholars, such as P. de Lagarde and Bickell, think that Ecclesiasticus was translated from the lost Hebrew text.

\(^2\) See Ceriani, *Monumenta Sacra et Profana*, vol. i. fasc. 1, 2; vol. v. fasc. 1, 2; P. de Lagarde, *Libri Vet. Test. Apocryphi Syriace*.

\(^3\) Splendidly reproduced at Milan by the process of photo-lithography under the direction of the Rev. Dr A. M. Ceriani, 5 parts, 1876 foll.
Children, Bel and the Dragon, and Susanna; Judith, Siracides or Ecclesiasticus; the Apocalypse of Baruch; the fourth book of Esdras; and five books of the Maccabees, the fourth being the history of Samona and her sons, and the fifth Josephi de Bello Judaico lib. vi. To these must be added from other MSS. the first or third book of Esdras, the book of Tobit, and the prayer of Manasses. Of the first book of the Maccabees two recensions are extant, as far as chap. xiv. 24. The book of Tobit presents the text of the LXX. as far as chap. vii. 11.

The canonical books of the New Testament are the four Gospels, the Acts of the Apostles (to which are annexed the three catholic epistles, viz., James, 1 Peter, and 1 John), and the fourteen epistles of St Paul. The shorter apostolic epistles, viz., 2 and 3 John, 2 Peter, and Jude, and the Apocalypse of St John, were rejected by the early Syrian Church.

1 See Das 6te Buch d. Bellum Judaicum übersetzt u. kritisch bearbeitet, by Dr H. Kottek, Berlin, 1886; only capp. 1 and 2.

2 See the Syriac note on p. xii. of De Lagarde's edition.

3 The principal editions of the Pēshiṭṭā are contained in the Paris polyglott of Le Jay and the London polyglott of Walton, to which latter is attached the immortal Lexicon Heptaglotton of Edmund Castell. The Old Testament (without the apocrypha) was edited by S. Lee
Pêshîttâ AND CURETONIAN GOSPELS.

As to the Pêshîttâ version of the Gospels (P), a variety of critical questions arise when we consider it in connexion with two other works, the Dia-tessarôn of Tatian (T) and the Curetonian Gospels (Sc). Tatian, the friend of Justin Martyr, afterwards counted a heretic, composed out of the four Gospels a work which received the title of Tô διὰ τεσσάρων εὐαγγέλιων, in Syriac more briefly Dia-tessarôn or Evangelion da-Mêhallê, "the Gospel of the Mixed." It is a subject of controversy whether Tatian wrote this work in Greek or in Syriac, and whether he compiled it in 1823 for the Bible Society, and is frequently bound up with the New Testament of 1826. The first edition of the New Testament was that of J. A. Widmanstäd, with the help of Moses of Mârdin (Vienna, 1555). Those of Tremellius (1569), Trost (1621), Gubir (1664), and Leusden and Schaaf (1708, 1717) are well known. To the last named belongs Schaaf's admirable Lexicon Syriacum Concordantiale. The American missionaries at Urûmiyah have published both the Old and New Testaments in ancient and modern Syriac, the former in 1852, the latter in 1846. [A convenient and cheap edition of the N.T., with the Psalter, in Nestorian characters, has been published at New York. An edition of the O.T. printed by the Dominicans of Mosul (2 vols, 1887, 8) follows the order of the Vulgate and claims to be free from Protestant corruptions. A third vol. containing the N.T. is reported as published in 1891.]

from the Greek Gospels or from a previous Syriac version. According to Zahn¹ and Baethgen², the author's language was Syriac, his sources Greek. They hold that this was the only Gospel in use in the Syrian Church for nearly a century, but that about the year 250, under the influence of Western MSS. of the Greek text (see Westcott and Hort, *The New Testament in the Original Greek*, Introd., §§ 118, 214), a version of "the Separate Gospels," *Evangelion da-Mēpharrēshē*, was introduced³. The translator, according to Baethgen⁴, made use of T as far as he could; and of this text Sc is, in the opinion of these scholars, the solitary survival in our days. The evidence for this view does not, however, appear to be conclusive. It seems that a Syriac version of the four Gospels, as well as of the other parts of the New Testament, must have existed in the 2nd century, perhaps even before the version of the Old Testament. From this Tatian may have compiled his *Dia-tessarōn*, or he may have written that work in Greek and others may have done it into Syriac. Be that as it may, T certainly gained great popularity in the early

² *Evangelienfragmente. Der griechische Text des Cureton'schen Syrers wiederhergestellt*, 1885.
Syrian Church, and almost superseded the Separate Gospels. Aphraates quoted it; Ephraim wrote a commentary upon it; the *Doctrine of Addai* or Addæus (in its present shape a work of the latter half of the 4th century) transfers it to the apostolic times; Rabbūlā, bishop of Edessa (411–435), promulgated an order that “the priests and deacons should take care that in every church there should be a copy of the Separate Gospels (*Evangelion da-Mēpharrēshē*), and that it should be read”; and Theodoret, bishop of Cyrrhus (423–457), swept up more than two hundred copies of it in the churches of his diocese, and introduced the four Gospels in their place: τὰ τῶν ἑβαγγελιστῶν ἀντεισύγαγον ἐβαγγ-γέλια. The result of these and similar well meant efforts is that not a single copy of T has

1 Wright’s edition, p. 8, l. 10, “as it is written at the head of the Gospel of our Lifegiver, In the beginning was the Word.”

2 Now extant only in the old Armenian version, translated by the Mechitarist Aucher, and revised by G. Mösinger under the title of *Evangelii Concordantis Expositio facta a S. Ephraemo*, Venice, 1876.

3 Phillips’s edition, p. 25, l. 17.


5 Αἱρετικῆς κακωμυθίας ἐπιτομή, i. 20.
come down to our times. Both Aphraates and Ephraim, however, made use of the Separate Gospels. The former seems to have employed a text which Baethgen calls a slightly revised form of Sc (op. cit., p. 95); we would rather speak of it as a revised form of the old Syriac Gospels of the 2nd century. The latter made use of a more thorough Edessene revision, closely approaching in form to, if not identical with, P (Baethgen,

1 Martin's article "Le Λευκός ρησούρος de Tatien" (from Revue des Questions Historiques, April 1883) contains much curious literary information, particularly regarding similar compilations of later date. See also Ciasca's article "De Tatiani Diatessaron Arabica Versione," in Cardinal Pitra's Analecta Sacra Spicilegio Solesmensi parata, iv. 465. [The Vatican MS. of] this Arabic Diatessaron begins with Mark i. 1, John i. 1–5, Luke i. 5–80, Matthew i. 1–25a, Luke ii. 1–39. Ciasca's copy is now (1887) in the hands of De Lagarde, who has published a few pages of it in Nachrichten von der königl. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, 1886, No. 4, pp. 150–158. According to De Lagarde, the text is that of the ordinary Peshîtta. [In 1886 the Museum Borgianum acquired a better MS. of the Arabic Tatian from Egypt, and from it, and the Vatican MS. described in his earlier essay, Ciasca published Tatiani evangeliorum harmoniae Arabice, with a Latin transl., Rome, 1888. According to a note in the Cod. Borg. this Arabic version was made by the Nestorian Abulfaraj 'Abdallâh b. aṭ-Ṭib († A.D. 1043) from a Syriac copy written by a disciple of the famous Ḥonain b. Ishâk. Thus, at best, the Arabic version gives only the form that the Syriac Tatian had assumed in the middle of the ninth century. The Borgian MS. begins with Joh. i. 1.]
p. 95; Zahn, p. 63). Our oldest MSS. of P are, however, more than a hundred years later than Ephraim's time. We cannot, therefore, expect very important textual results from the collation of even such MSS. as Add. 14470, 14453, 14459, ff. 1–66, and 17117, in the British Museum, all of which may be safely ascribed to the latter part of the 5th or the beginning of the 6th century.

Early in the 5th century Rabbūlā, bishop of Edessa, the friend and correspondent of Cyril of Alexandria, occupied himself with "translating the New Testament out of the Greek into the Syriac, because of its variations, exactly as it was." This probably means, as has been suggested by Nestle, that Rabbūlā undertook a revision of the Syriac text according to a Greek MS. or MSS. in his possession, that is to say, still further assimilated P of that day to a Greek (possibly, from his connexion with Cyril, Alexandrian) text. We do not as yet know, however, whether this revision was merely a private effort, or what influence, if any, it exercised on the history of P; more likely it was a first step in the direction of the Philoxenian version (see below).

1 [See also an essay by Rev. F. H. Woods in *Studia Biblica*, iii. 105 sq. (Oxford, 1891).]

2 [Cf. Rev. G. H. Gwilliam's essay "Materials for the criticism of the Peshitto N.T. etc." in *Studia Biblica*, iii. 47 sq.]

The result of these successive revisions as regards Sc has been that it survives in but one mutilated codex, and that written at comparatively so late a date as 450–470, a phenomenon which has its parallel in the case of the Itala codex c of the Gospels, copied in the 11th century. The greater part of this volume is in the British Museum (Add. 14451); but there are three leaves of it in the royal library at Berlin, forming the fly-leaves of the MS. marked Orient. Quart. 528. Crowfoot's attempt to retranslate Sc into Greek is a

1 The whole of the Abbé Martin's elaborate argumentation (Introd. à la Critique Textuelle du N.T., pp. 163–236) is of no avail against this palæographic fact. No one who is conversant with Syriac MSS. can for a moment doubt that our codex of Sc was written within a few years of the time indicated above. The handwritings of Jacob of Edessa's time (the latter half of the 7th century) are altogether different. Possessors of the abbé's work should cancel pp. 234–236. The "Postscriptum," as the author himself has explained, is only an elaborate joke. There is no MS. Add. 70125 in the British Museum, no catalogue of the Greek MSS. in twenty-five volumes, and of course no such photograph exists as he has described. As for the "special telegram" from "Rvérend Crowfoot" through the "agence Fri-Frou-Fro and Co.," dated 25th December, 1882, it is enough to say that Mr Crowfoot died on 18th March 1875.

2 See Wright, Catalogue, p. 73, No. cxix.

3 See Rödiger in the Monatsberichte of the Berlin Academy for July 1872, p. 557; Wright, Fragments of the Curetonian Gospels (privately printed).
failure (*Fragmenta Evangelica*, 1870–72); Baethgen's work (*Evangelienfragmente*, &c.) will perhaps be found more satisfactory.

[At the present moment all critical questions connected with the history of the Old Syriac Gospels stand suspended, till the publication of the Sinai Palimpsest, which was unearthed and photographed by Mrs Lewis in 1892; identified from her photographs by the late Prof. Bensly and Mr Burkitt as containing a text closely allied to the Curetonian; and copied by these gentlemen and Mr Rendel Harris at Sinai in the spring of 1893. The publication has been undertaken by the Cambridge University Press.]

The scholars of the Monophysite branch of the Syrian Church were, however, by no means satisfied even with the revised text of P, and demanded a yet more accurate reproduction of the Greek text in use among them. Accordingly Aksēnāyā or Philoxenus, bishop of Mabbōgh (485–519), undertook to satisfy this want, and with the assistance of his chorepiscopus, Polycarp, produced a literal translation of the whole Bible in the year 508¹. This seems at first to have met with considerable approval; Moses of Aggel, for

¹ Assemani, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, ii. 23. [The B.O. is one of those works which may be justly styled *κευμάτων καί δελ.*]
example, who flourished from 550 to 570¹, refers to the version of the New Testament and of the Psalms evidently as the standard work of the day². But it was in its turn superseded by two later revisions, and MSS. of it are now very rare. Portions of Isaiah survive in the British Museum, Add. 17106, ff. 74–87³, and the text of the Gospels in the codex A. 2, 18 of the Biblioteca Angelica at Rome, of the 11th or 12th century⁴, and perhaps also in the Beirût (Beyrouf) MS. described by Isaac H. Hall⁵. At the beginning of the 7th century the work of retranslation and revision was again taken in hand by the Monophysites, the scene of their labours being the different convents in the neighbourhood of Alexandria. There, in the years 616–617⁶, Paul, bishop of Tellā dhē-Mauzēlath or Constantina,

¹ B.O., ii. 82.
² Ibid., ii. 83; Guidi, Rendiconti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, May and June 1886, p. 404.
undertook a version of the hexaplar text of the LXX. at the request of the patriarch Athanasius I. Of parts of this many MSS. are extant in the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, and the Biblioteca Ambrosiana at Milan possesses the second volume of a codex of the entire work, which has been reproduced by photo-lithography under the direction of Ceriani. This version not only exhibits the asterisks and obeli of Origen’s text of the LXX., but the marginal notes contain many readings of the other

1 B.O., ii. 333–334.

2 Monumenta, vol. vii.: Codex Syro-hexaplaris Ambrosianus, 1874. The first volume of this codex was in the possession of Andreas Masius, but has disappeared since his death in 1573. It contained part of Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, (four books of) Kings, Chronicles, Ezra (and Nehemiah), Judith, and part of Tobit. See Middendorpf, Codex Syriaco-hexaplaris, Berlin, 1835, who enumerates in his preface the labours of previous editors. Since his time the books of Judges and Ruth have been published by T. Skat Rördam (Libri Judicium et Ruth secundum Vers. Syriaco-hexaplarem, Copenhagen, 1859–61), and Exodus, Numbers, Joshua, 1 and 2 Kings, by P. de Lagarde (Vet. Test. ab Origene recensiti Fragmenta apud Syros servata quinque, Göttingen, 1880, printed with Hebrew letters). Ceriani has commenced a critical edition in the Monumenta, vol. i. fasc. 1; vol. ii. fascs. 1–4; vol. v. fascs. 1, 2. [Finally, De Lagarde’s posthumous volume, Bibliotheca Syriaca (Göttingen, 1892), contains a fresh edition of Genesis, Exodus, Numbers, Joshua, Judges and Ruth, 1 and 2 Kings.]
Greek translators, which have been largely utilized by Field in his noble work *Origenis Hexaplorum quae supersunt* (2 vols., Oxford, 1875). At the same time and place the New Testament of Philoxenus was thoroughly revised by Thomas of Ḥarkel or Heraclea, bishop of Mabbōgh, who, being driven from his diocese, betook himself to Alexandria and worked there in the convent of St Antony at the Enaton (or Nine-mile-village). This version comprises not only all the books contained in the Peshīṭā but also the four shorter epistles. The lapse of another century brings us

1 See B.O., ii. 90, 334; Bernstein, *De Hharklesi N.T. Translatione Syriaca Commentatio*, p. 4.

2 Or Manbij; according to others, of Germanicia, or Mar'ash. He must not be confounded with an older Thomas of Germanicia, a Monophysite of the earlier part of the 6th century; see B.O., ii. 92, 326; Kleyn, *Jacobus Baradæius*, p. 43, note 1.

3 See Wright, *Catal.*, p. 34, note.

4 It has been edited by White at Oxford—the Gospels in 1778, the Acts and Apostolic epistles in 1799, the Pauline epistles in 1803. The epistle to the Hebrews is defective, ending in the middle of chap. xi. 27, but this lacuna has been supplied, from the Cambridge MS., by Bensly's *The Harkean Version of the Epistle to the Hebrews, Chap. xi. 28–xiii. 25*, Cambridge, 1889. The text of the shorter epistles, 2 Peter, 2 and 3 John, and Jude, has been recently reproduced by phototype from a manuscript dated 1471—Williams *Manuscript. The Syrian Antilegomena Epistles...* edited by Isaac H. Hall, 1886. Consult also *Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy*, vol. xxvii. No.
to the last attempt at a revision of the Old Testament in the Monophysite Church. Jacob, bishop of Edessa, undertook, when living in retirement in the convent of Tell-'Addā or Teleda\(^1\), in 704–705, to revise the text of the Pēshītā with the help of the Greek versions at his disposal\(^2\), thus producing a curious eclectic or patchwork text. Of this work there are but five volumes extant in Europe, four of which came from the Nitrian Desert and form parts of a set which was written in the years 719–720. It would seem, therefore, never to have attained popularity\(^3\).

One other version remains to be noticed, namely, that used by the Christian population of the Malkite (Greek) Church in Palestine, written in an Aramaic dialect more akin to the language viii., “On a Syrian MS. belonging to the Collection of Archbishop Ussher,” by the Rev. J. Gwynn, D.D. [On a possible revision by Barsalibi, see Hermathena vi. 417.] There is a fine MS. of this version, dated 1170, in the university library, Cambridge, Add. MS. 1700. Its peculiar feature is that it has the two epistles of Clement inserted between the catholic epistles and those of St Paul.

\(^{1}\) Probably the modern Tell'ādi or Tell'āde; see Socin, Paläst. u. Syrien, p. 480; Sachau, Reise in Syrien u. Mesopotamien, p. 459.

\(^{2}\) Wright, Catal., p. 38, col. 1.

of the Jewish Targüms than to that of the Pēshiṭā. A lectionary containing large portions of the Gospels in this dialect was described by Assemani in the catalogue of the Vatican library, studied by Adler, and edited by Count Fr. Miniscalchi Erizzo under the title of Evangeliarium Hierosolymitanum (2 vols., Verona, 1861–64) [and again by De Lagarde in his posthumous work Bibliothecae Syriacæ (Göttingen, 1892)]. It was written in a convent at a place called Åbūd, not very far from Jerusalem, in the year 1030, and the scribe claims to have copied sundry other service-books for the use of his church (see Assemani, op. cit., p. 102). Fragments of other evangelia have been published by Land, from MSS. at London and St Petersburg, in his Aneod. Syr., iv. pp. 114–162, 213–222; of the Acts of the Apostles, p. 168; and of the Old Testament (translated from the Greek), pp. 103–110, 165–167, 222–223. According to the same authority (p. 231), the calendar in the Vatican MS. must

1 See Nöldeke, in Z.D.M.G., xxii. (1868), p. 443 sq.
3 N. Test. Verss. Syriacæ Simplex, Philoxeniana, et Hierosolymitana, Copenhagen, 1789; see also Martin, Introd., p. 237 sq.
NESTORIAN VERSION. 19

have been drawn up about the middle of the 9th century. Few, if any, of the extant fragments appear to be of older date. Nöldeke places the origin of the version in the 4th or 5th century, certainly not later than 600 (*loc. cit.,* p. 525).1

All the above revisions of the text of the Syriac Bible according to the Greek are, as we have seen, the work of Monophysites, with the single exception of the last, which proceeded from the Malkites. The Nestorian community obstinately adhered to the old Pēshiṭā, and the solitary attempt made to introduce a revised text among them seems to have been an utter failure. Mār-abhā I.2, a convert from Zoroastrianism, who was catholicus from 536 to 552, went to Edessa, studied Greek there under a teacher named Thomas3, and with his help translated the whole of the Old Testament into Syriac, and perhaps also the New. This statement rests on the authority of the author of the *Kitāb al-Majdal*

---

1 The remaining literature in this dialect (all of it published by Land) consists of a few hymns (pp. 111–113), lives of saints (pp. 169, 170), and theological fragments (pp. 171–210). One fragment (p. 177) contains the title of a homily of John Chrysostom. [Several additions to this list are promised from Sinai MSS.]

2 Properly Mār(I)-abhā.

3 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 86; compare ii. 411.
SYRIAC LITERATURE.

(Mārī ibn Sulaimān, about the middle of the 12th century, supplemented and abridged by 'Amr ibn Mattā of Tīrhān, who lived towards the middle of the 14th century)2, of 'Abhd-īshō', bishop of Nisibis (died 1318), and of Bar-Hebræus (died 1286); and there appears to be no reason to doubt their word3.

Before quitting the subject of the versions of Holy Scripture we must devote a few words to the Massorethic MSS. of the Nestorians and Jacobites4. In the year 1721 Assemani made mention in the Bibliotheca Orientalis (ii. 283), on the authority of Bar-Hebræus in the Awas Rāzē, of a "versio Karkaphensis, hoc est Montana, qua videlicet incolae montium utuntur." About the meaning of these words scholars disputed, and some searched for MSS. of the alleged version,

1 See p. 255, note.
5 In the Vatican Catalogue (vol. iii. 287, No. cliii.) he translates the words akh mashlēmānūthā karkēphā̄stā by "juxta traditionem verticalem (!): hoc est, Montanorum in Phœnicae et Mesopotamiae dignitatem."
but in vain. At last, N. Wiseman (afterwards cardinal), guided by the light of another passage in the Bibliotheca Orientalis (ii. 499, 500, No. xxii.), recognized in Cod. Vat. cliii. a copy of what he believed to be the Karkaphensian version\(^1\). Later researches, more especially those of the Abbé Martin, have corrected these errors. The MSS. of the Karkaphensian tradition, of which there are ten in our European libraries, are now known to contain a philological and grammatical tradition of the pronunciation and punctuation of Holy Writ and sometimes of other writings\(^2\). Syria was rich in schools and colleges; most of its towns possessed institutions where instruction was given, more especially to students of theology, in the reading and exposition of the Greek and Syriac Scriptures and their commentators. Such were the great “Persian school” of Edessa, which was destroyed, on account of its Nestorian tendencies, in 489; the school of

\(^1\) See his Hora Syriacæ, Rome, 1828, p. 78: II. Symbolæ Philologiciæ ad Hist. Versionum Syriac. vet. fæderis. Particula prima; de versionibus generatim, deinde de Peschito, p. 147; III. Particula secunda; recensionem Karkaphensem nunc primum describens. We need not here indicate Wiseman’s mistakes, but it is a pity to see them all reproduced even in the third edition of Scrivener’s Plain Introduction, 1883.

\(^2\) See Hoffmann, Opuscula Nestoriana, 1880, p. v. sq.
Nisibis; of Māḥōzē near Seleucia; of the monastery of Dōr-Kōnī or Dair-Kunnā; of the monastery of Ḫen-neshrē or the Eagles' Nest, on the left bank of the Euphrates, opposite Jerābīs; of the Dairā 'Ellāītā, or monastery of St Gabriel and St Abraham, at Mosul; and many others. Every such school or college had its teachers of reading and elocution, mahgēyānē and makrēyānē (or makeryānē), who taught their pupils to pronounce, add the vowel-points, and interpunctuate correctly, before they were passed on to the higher classes of the eskōlāyē, bādḥōkē or mālēphānē, that is, the professors of exegesis and doctors of theology. The more difficult words and phrases of Scripture were gradually collected and written down so as to form "collectanea," luḥkāṭē dha-shēmāhē, or "fasciculi," kurrāsē dha-shēmāhē, and the union of these composed a kēṭābāhā dha-kērāyāthā, or "book of readings," in which it was

1 See, for example, B.O., iii. 1, 341, col. 2 at the foot, and iii. 2, cmxxiv. sq.


3 Hoffmann, op. cit., pp. xx., xxi. What the whole curriculum of such a student should be, according to the mind of Bar-Hebraeus in the 13th century, may be seen from the B.O., iii. 2, 937–938 (Nomocanon, translated by J. A. Assemani, in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., x. cap. vii. § 9, pp. 54–56). [See also Merx, Historia artis grammaticae apud Syros (in Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, vol. ix.).]
shown by means of vowel-points and other signs how each word was to be pronounced and accentuated. One such volume in the British Museum (Add. 12138, dated 899) represents the work of a Nestorian student in the convent of Mār Gabriel at Ḥarrān; but the other MSS. extant in the different libraries of Europe are of Jacobite origin and have a common source, the scholastic tradition of the convent of ḫarkaphēthā, or "the Skull," at the village of Maghdal or Mijdal near Rēsh-āinā or Rās-āin. Such are, for example, Cod. Vat., No. clii., now cliii., described by Assemani (Catal., iii. 287) and Wiseman (Horæ Syr., p. 151); Cod. Paris, Ancien fonds 142, described by Zotenberg (Catal., p. 30, No. 64) and Martin (Tradition Karkaphienne, p. 36); Cod. Brit. Mus. Add. 7183, described by Rosen (Catal., p. 64, No. xlii.) and 12178, described by Wright (Catal., p. 108). From these and similar MSS., as well as from the words of Bar-Hebræus, it appears that the ḫarkēphāyē

1 Hoffmann, op. cit., pp. vi., vii.
2 See Wright, Catal., p. 101, [Merx, op. cit. p. 30 sq., and a specimen in Studia Biblica, iii. 93-95].
3 Martin, Introd., p. 291.
5 [A specimen in Studia Biblica, iii. 96.]
6 Martin, op. cit., pp. 122, 129.
were the monks of the convent of Karḵaphēthā; that they were Westerns or Occidentals, therefore Jacobites; and that one of their chief authorities, if not the actual originator of the compilation, was Jacob bishop of Edessa. Accordingly, the marginal notes indicate various readings from Syriac MSS., from the LXX., and from the Ḥarklensian version, as well as from different fathers and teachers. To the collection of words and phrases from the Pēshīṭtā version is added in several of these MSS. a similar, though shorter, collection from the Ḥarklensian version and from the principal works of the Greek fathers which were read in translations in the schools, followed


Among these occur ḫē and Ḫē. The investigations of Hoffmann (in Stade's Zeitschrift, 1881, p. 159) and Duval (Journ. Asiat., 1884, p. 560) have made it certain that ḫē designates not the Pēshīṭtā, nor Jacob of Edessa, but one Ṭūbhānā (perhaps surnamed "the Beardless"), an eminent teacher at Rēsh-ainā. His colleague Sābhā was probably the famous scribe Sābhā, who wrote Brit. Mus. Add. 14428, 14430 (724), and 12135, ff. 1–43 (726).

2 Namely, (Pseudo-)Dionysius Areopagita, Gregory Nazianzen (2 vols.), the works of Basil, the epistles of Gregory and Basil, John Philoponus (the Διαυγηνής), and Severus of Antioch (Homiliae Cathedrales and certain synodical letters relating to the council of Antioch). A fuller list is given by Assemani, B.O., iii, 2, cmxxxvii. sq.
by tracts on different points of orthography, grammar and punctuation.\(^1\)

We have spoken above (p. 5 sq.) of the deuterocanonical books of the Old Testament. Other apocrypha may now be noticed more briefly; e.g., Ps. cli. (in the hexaplar version of Paul of Tellä); the *Parva Genesis*, or *Liber Jubilæorum*, a fragment of which has been edited by Ceriani (*Monumenta*, vol. ii. fasc. i, p. ix.); the Testament of Adam\(^2\); the History of Joseph and Āsyath (Asenath), translated by Moses of Aggēl\(^3\); the History of Sanḥērib, his Vizīr Aḥīkār or Ḥīkār, and his Disciple Nādhān\(^4\). Many similar books

\(^1\) See Phillips, *A Letter of Mār Jacob, Bishop of Edessa*, on *Syriac Orthography*, &c., 1869 (Appendix iii. p. 85–96, issued separately in 1870); Martin, *Jacobi epi Edesseni Epistola ad Georgium epum Sarugensem de Orthographia Syriaca*, &c., 1869. [Compare also Merx, *op. cit.* chap. iii.]

\(^2\) Wright, *Catal.*, p. 1242; see Renan, in the *Journ. Asiat.*, November and December 1853, p. 427, and Wright, *Contributions to the Apocryphal Literature of the New Testament*, 1865, p. 61. [It is not given in the Syriac text of the *Maʿarrath Gazze*, but in the Arabic version, whence it has passed into the *Ethiopic* Clementines.]


\(^4\) Wright, *Catal.*, p. 1307, col. 1; Hoffmann, *Aussüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer*, p. 182; see for the Syriac text Brit. Mus. Orient. 2313, and a MS. in the collection of the S.P.C.K. (now presented by the Society to the university of Cambridge). [An addition to the above list is furnished by some apocryphal psalms,
exist in Arabic, some of them probably translated from lost Syriac originals. The names of Daniel and Ezra "the scribe" are prefixed to late apocalyptic works\(^1\), and even to almanacs containing prognostications of the weather, &c.\(^2\) The list of apocrypha of the New Testament is also tolerably extensive. We may mention the *Protevangelium Jacobi*; the Gospel of Thomas the Israelite, or of the Infancy of our Lord; the Letters of Abgar and our Lord; the Letters of Herod and Pilate; prayers ascribed to St John the Baptist; the *Transitus, Assumptio*, or *Koiμης Beatae Virginis*, extant in four or five redactions\(^3\); Acts of the Apostles, such as St John, St Philip, St Matthew and St Andrew, St Paul and Thecla, and St Thomas\(^4\); the Doctrine of St Peter\(^5\); and the Apocalypse of St published by Wright in Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch. ix. 257–266.\]

\(^1\) Wright, *Catal.*, pp. 9, 1065.


\(^3\) Most of these are published in Wright's *Contributions*; see also the Journal of Sacred Literature, 1865, vol. vi. 417, vol. vii. 129; and B. H. Cowper, *The Apocryphal Gospels*, &c., 1867.


Paul 1. Others of these apocrypha are extant in Arabic, but the Syriac originals have not yet been recovered. To these may be added such works as the Didascalia Apostolorum, edited (anonymously) by P. de Lagarde in 1854; extracts from the Constitutiones Apostolorum, ascribed to Clement, in the same editor’s Reliquiae Juris Eccles. Antiq., pp. 2–32, 44–60; and the Doctrina Apostolorum, in Cureton’s Ancient Syriac Documents, pp. 24–35, and in Reliquiae Juris Eccles. Antiq. (under the title of Doctrina Addæi), pp. 32–44.

Into a description of the service-books of the Syrian Church in its different sects—Nestorians, Jacobites, Maronites, and Malkites—we cannot here enter 2. The bare enumeration of the various psalters, lectionaries, missals, &c., would far exceed


our limits. The oldest Syriac psalter in our European collections is not earlier than 600 (Brit. Mus. Add. 17110), and the series of lectionaries commences with the 9th century. Of anaphorae or liturgies it would be easy to specify some sixty\(^1\). The oldest of all is a fragment of the anaphora of Diodorus of Tarsus (in the British Museum, Add. 14699, ff. 20, 21), of the 6th century, which has been edited and translated by Bickell\(^2\).

Besides the versions of Holy Writ and other works enumerated above, the literature of Syria comprises a vast amount of matter, interesting not merely to the Orientalist but also to the classical scholar, the theologian, and the historian. Some portions of this literature we must now endeavour to pass under review.

The long series of Syrian writers is headed by the name of Bar-Daïšân or Bardesânes, "the last of the Gnostics\(^3\)." He was born at Edessa on

---

\(^1\) See a complete list in Bickell's *Conspicuous*, pp. 65–68; comp. also Neale and Littledale's *Liturgies of SS. Mark, James, &c.*, 2d ed., 1869, p. 146, and Appendix i.; [Maclean, *Liturgia Sanctorum Apostolorum Adaei et Mariae*, Urmia, 1890].


\(^3\) See Merx, *Bardesanes von Edessa*, 1863; Hilgenfeld,
11th July 154¹, and seems to have been the son of heathen parents of rank. Of the manner of his conversion to Christianity, and how he came to deviate from orthodoxy, we are uninformed. Part of his life he spent at the court of Edessa; then he betook himself as a missionary to the rude mountaineers of Armenia, and finally settled down in the fortress of Anium, where he probably remained till his death in 222². He wrote, we are told, a *History of Armenia*, which Moses of Chorene used in a Greek translation; *Hypomnemata Indica*, compiled from the oral information which he obtained from an Indian embassy passing through Edessa on its way to the Roman court; and polemical treatises against the polytheism of the heathens and the dualism of Marcion. He and his son Harmonius were poets, and their hymns were greatly admired and imitated. Even Ephraim could not help admitting their merits, whilst he reviled them³. Of these works, however, only a few fragments have been preserved by


² Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 47.

³ *E.g.*, *Opera Syr.*, ii. 439 D, 553 F, last line.
later writers. The famous dialogue Περὶ εἰμαρ-μένης or De Fato, which the voice of antiquity has unanimously ascribed to Bardešanes, was in reality composed by his disciple Philip, and doubtless presents us with an accurate account of his master's teaching. The Syriac title is Kēthābhā dhē-Nāmōsē dh'Athravāthā (The Book of the Laws of the Countries).

Of Simeon bar Šabbā'ē ("the Dyers' Son"), bishop of Seleucia and Ctesiphon, and Millēs, bishop of Susa, we know little beyond the fact of their martyrdom in the great persecution of the Christians by Shābhōr or Sapor II., which began in 339–340. Simeon is said by 'Abhd-īshō' to have written "epistles," which seem to be no

1 Compare the hymn in the Syriac Acts of St Thomas (Wright, Apocryphal Acts, p. 274); Lipsius, Die Apocryphen-Apostelgeschichten und -Apostellegenden, i. 292 sq.


3 See S. E. Assemani, Acta Sanctorum Martyrum, i. 10 sq., 66 sq.; [(Bedjan), Acta Mart. et Sanct., ii. 128 sq., 260 sq.].

4 Or 'Ebēdīr-yēshū', bishop of Nisibis, whose bibliographical Catalogue has been edited by Abraham Ecchellensis, Rome, 1653, and by J. S. Assemani in his B.O., iii. 1. There is an English translation of it by Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 361–379.

5 B.O., iii. 1, 51.
longer extant. To him are also ascribed sundry hymns\(^1\), and a work entitled *Kēthābhā ḏk'Abhāhāthā* (The Book of the Fathers), which, according to Sachau, treats of the heavenly and earthly hierarchy\(^2\). The writings of Millēs are stated by 'Abhd-īshō' (*loc. cit.*) to have been "epistles and discourses (mēmrē) on various subjects"; but of these time has also robbed us.

The name of Jacob (or St James) of Nisibis\(^3\) is far more widely known. As bishop of that city he was present at the council of Nicæa. He lived to witness the outbreak of war between the Romans and the Persians, and is said to have delivered the city by his prayers from the latter power. He died in the same year (338)\(^4\). To him has been ascribed, on the authority of Gennadius of Marseilles\(^5\) and of the ancient Armenian

---


2 *Kurzes Verzeichniss der Sachau'schen Sammlung syrischer Handschriften*, Berlin, 1885, p. x and No. 108, 3.


4 This date is given by the *Chronic. Edess. (B.O., i. 395)*, by Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē (*ibid.*, p. 17), by the so-called *Liber Chalipharum* (in Land, *Anecod. Syr.*, i. 4), by Elias of Nisibis (see Abbeelos's note in Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 31), and inferentially by Ephraim (Bickell, *S. Ephraemi Syri Carmina Nisibena*, p. 20).

5 In his *De Viris Illustribus*, written before 496.
version, a collection of homilies, the Syriac text of which has only been recovered and published within the last few years. George, bishop of the Arab tribes, writing to a friend in the year 714, is aware that the author was a certain "Persian sage," Ḥakkīma Phārāsāyā, and discusses his date and position in the church, but does not think of identifying him with Jacob of Nisibis. Later writers are better informed. Bar-Hebræus knows the name of Pharhādh as the author; 'Abhd-īshō' gives the older form of Aphrahāṭ or 'Aφραάτης; and he is also cited by name by Elias of Nisibis (11th century) in his Chronicle. The real author of the twenty-two alphabetical Homilies and the separate homily "On the Cluster" is now, therefore, known to have been Aphraates, a Persian Christian, who took the name of Jacob, and was subsequently famous as "the Persian


3 Chron. Eccles., ii. 34.

4 B.O., iii. 1, 85.

5 See Wright, Aphraates, p. 38.
sage.” He was probably bishop of the convent of Mar Matthew near Mosul, and composed his works, as he himself tells us, in the years 337, 344, and 345, during the great persecution under Sapor II.¹

A junior contemporary of Aphraates was Ephraim², commonly called Ephraem Syrus, “the prophet of the Syrians,” the most celebrated father of the Syrian Church and certainly one of its most voluminous and widely read writers. He was born of heathen parents at Nisibis, but became the pupil of the bishop Jacob, and finished his education at Edessa. The incidents of his career are too well known to need recapitulation here³. His death took place in June 373⁴. His works

¹ Wright, Aphraates, pp. 440 and 507; comp. Sasse, Prolegomena in Aphr. Sap. Pers. Sermones Homileticos, 1878; J. Forget, De Vita et Scriptis Aphr., Sap. Persae, 1882; Bickell in Thalhofer, Bibliothek der Kirchenwörter, 102 and 103, where eight of the homilies are translated. [All the homilies have been translated by Bert, in Von Gebhardt and Harnack’s series of Texte und Untersuchungen, vol. iii., Leipzig, 1888.]

² More correctly Aphrém.

³ See the Acta S. Ephraemi in the Roman ed. of his works by Peter Mobârak (Petrus Benedictus) and the Assemani, pp. xxiii–lxiii; and comp. Bickell, Conspectus, p. 26, note 11.

⁴ See the various authorities cited by Assemani, B.O., i. 54, note; Bickell, Carmina Nisibena, p. 9, note; Gabriel Cardâhi, Liber Thesauri de Arte Poetica Syrorum, 1875, pp. 9–13.

S. L.
have been largely translated into Greek\textsuperscript{1}, Armenian, Coptic, Arabic, and Ethiopic\textsuperscript{2}. They consist of commentaries on the Scriptures, expository sermons, and a vast mass of metrical homilies and hymns on every variety of theological subject\textsuperscript{4}. Many of these last are composed in his favourite seven-syllable metre, in stanzas of different length; but he frequently used other metres and mixed strophic arrangements\textsuperscript{4}. Of Ephraim's commentaries on the Old Testament but little has reached us in the original Syriac\textsuperscript{5}. Most of what has been published in \textit{Ephraemi Opera Syr.}, vols. i. and ii.,

\begin{itemize}
\item 1 Even Photius speaks with respect of the rhetorical talent of Ephraim, so far as he could judge of it from these imperfect translations (ed. Bekker, p. 160).
\item 2 See \textit{B.O.}, i. 149 \textit{sq}.
\item 3 \textit{Ibid.}, i. 63-149; iii. 1, 61.
\item 4 Compare, for instance, Bickell, \textit{Carm. Nisib.}, Introd., p. 31. The Syrian line consists of a certain fixed number of syllables, four, five, six, seven, eight, twelve, &c. In the older writers there is no intentional rime, which first appears, we believe, among the Westerns, in Antonius Rhetor (9th century). Real metres, like those of the Greeks and Arabs, coupled in the latter case with rime, were wholly unknown to the Syrians. Hebrew poetry barely rises, as regards outward form, beyond the level of Arabic rimed prose; the Syrians, whilst destitute of rime, at least imposed upon themselves the restraint of a limited but fixed number of syllables.
\item 5 Genesis and Exodus in Cod. Vat. cx., and five leaves of Genesis in Cod. Vat. cxx. (see Assemani, \textit{Catal.}, iii. p. 125).
\end{itemize}
is derived from a large *Catena Patrum*, compiled by one Severus, a monk of Edessa, in 861. Of his commentary on the *Dia-tessarōn*, preserved only in an early Armenian translation, we have spoken above (p. 9). In the same language there is extant a translation of his commentary on the Pauline epistles. Vol. ii. of the Roman edition contains some exegetical discourses (pp. 316–395), the number of which has been largely increased by Overbeck (*S. Ephraemi Syri, &c.*, *Opera Selecta*, pp. 74–104). In the same work will be found two of the discourses against early heresies addressed to Hypatius and Domnus (pp. 21–73; comp. Wright, *Catal.*, p. 766, col. 2), two tracts on the love of the Most High (pp. 103–112), and the epistle to the monks who dwelt in the mountains (pp. 113–131). Of metrical writings the same book contains (pp. 339–354) the hymns against Julian the Apostate (pp. 1–20), and the conclusion of the hymns on Paradise (wanting in the Roman ed., vol. iii. 598). Other metrical


2 See Bickell, *Conspectus*, p. 20.

3 The last hymn (p. 351) is genuine, as the very fact of
homilies were published by Zingerle; but far more important, as having a real historical interest, are the *Carmina Nisibena*, or "Hymns relating to the City of Nisibis," edited by Bickell in 1866. These poems, which deal in great part with the history of Nisibis and its bishops and of adjacent cities (such as Anziț or Hanzîț, Edessa, and Ḥarrān), were composed, according to Bickell (Introd., p. 6 sq.), between the years 350 and 370 or thereabouts. A large quantity of hitherto unpublished matter is also contained in Lamy, its being an acrostic shows (see Bickell, *Conspectus*, p. 19); whereas the metrical homily on the baptism of Constantine (pp. 355–361) is certainly spurious (Bickell, loc. cit.).

1 S. P. Ephraemi Syri Sermones duo, Brixen, 1869 (see B.O., i. 149, col. 1, No. 31); *Monumenta Syriaca ex Romanis Codd. collecta*, i. 4 (B.O., loc. cit., No. 30). Zingerle has rendered many of Ephraim's works into German, e.g., *Die heilige Muse der Syrer: Gesänge des h. Kirchenvaters Ephraem*, 1833; *Gesänge gegen die Grüber über die Geheimnisse Gottes*, 1834; *Festkränze aus Libanons Gütern*, 1846; *Des h. Kirchenvaters Ephraem ausgewählte Schriften, aus d. Griechischen und Syrischen ubersetzt*, 6 vols., 2d ed., 1845–47; *Die Reden des h. Ephraem gegen die Ketzer*, 1850; *Reden des h. Ephraem des Syrers über Selbstverläugnung und einsame Lebensweise, mit einem Briefe desselben an Einsiedler*, 1871. Translations into English have been attempted, though with less success, by Morris (*Select Works of S. Ephraem the Syrian*, 1847) and Burgess (*Select Metrical Hymns and Homilies of Ephraem Syrus*, 1853; *The Repentance of Nineveh*, &c., 1853).

S. Ephraemi Syri Hymni et Sermones, vol. i., 1882, and vol. ii., 1886,—e.g., fifteen hymns on the Epiphany, a discourse on our Lord, several metrical homilies (in particular for Passion week, the Resurrection, and New or Low Sunday), hymns on the Passover or unleavened bread (De Azymis) and on the Crucifixion, acts of Ephraim from the Paris MS. Ancien fonds 144, commentaries on portions of the Old Testament, other metrical homilies, and hymns on the nativity, the Blessed Virgin Mary, Lent, &c. [Vol. iii., 1889, contains a few homilies\(^1\) and many hymns, chiefly on martyrs, before unpublished. It also contains a re-edition of the poem on the history of Joseph in ten books (see below, p. 40)]. The so-called Testament of Ephraim\(^2\) has been printed in the Opera Graeca, ii. pp. 395–410 (with various readings at p. 433), and again by Overbeck (op. cit., pp. 137–156)\(^3\).

Notwithstanding his vast fecundity and great

\(^1\) [Nöldeke has shown, in Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, iv. 245 sq., that the homily on Antichrist cannot be Ephraim’s.]

\(^2\) See B.O., i. 141, No. 8.

\(^3\) That it has been interpolated by a later hand is shown by the long and purposeless digression on Moses and Pharaoh (Op. Gr., ii. 405) and the story of Lamprotae at the end (ibid., p. 409), as also by the stanzas regarding the vine which Ephraim saw growing out of his mouth when he was an infant (ibid., p. 408).
popularity as a theological writer, Ephraim seems not to have had any pupils worthy to take his place. In the Testament we find mentioned with high commendation the names of Abhā, Abraham, Simeon, Mārā of Aggēl, and Zenobius of Gēzīrtā, to whom we may add Isaac and Jacob. Two, on the other hand, are named with decided reprobation as heretics, namely, Paulonas (Παυλωνᾶς) or Paulinus (Παυλῖνος) and Arwadḥ or Arwaṭ. Of these, Abhā is cited by later writers and compilers as the author of a commentary on the Gospels, a discourse on Job, and an exposition of Ps. xlii. Paulonas or Paulinus is probably the same who is mentioned by 'Abhd-īshō as having written "madhrāshē or metrical homilies, discourses against inquirers, disputations against Marcion, and a treatise concerning believers and the creed." Zenobius, who was deacon of the church of Edessa, according to the same authority, composed treatises against Marcion and

1 B.O., i. 38, 144.  
2 Ibid., i. 165.  
3 See Wright, Catal., p. 992, col. 2, No. 36.  
4 Also written ܐܒܢܐ and ܐܒܢܐ. See Overbeck's text, p. 147, and the variants, p. xxx. The name seems to have been hopelessly corrupted by the scribes.  
6 B.O., iii. 1, 170.  
7 Ibid., i. 168; iii. 1, 43.
Pamphylius (?), besides sundry epistles. He was also the teacher of Isaac of Antioch, of whom we shall speak shortly.

Better known than any of these disciples of Ephraim are two writers who belong to the close of this century and the beginning of the next, Balai and Cyrillönä. The date of Balai or Balæus, chorepiscopus (as it seems) of the diocese of Aleppo, is fixed by his being mentioned by Bar-Hebræus¹ after Ephraim, but before the time of the council of Ephesus (431). Acacius, bishop of Aleppo, whom he celebrates in one of his poems, must therefore, as Bickell says², be the same Acacius who had a share in converting Rabbûlā to Christianity³; and died at an extreme old age (it is said 110 years) in 432. His favourite metre was the pentasyllabic, which is known by his name, as the heptasyllabic by that of Ephraim, and the twelve-syllable line by that of Jacob of Sërûgh. Some of his poems have been edited by Overbeck in the often cited collection *S. Ephraemi Syri, &c., Opera Selecta*, pp. 251–336, namely, a

¹ In a passage cited by Assemani, *B.O.*, i. 166. Cardâhî (*Liber Thes.*, pp. 25–27) places Balai’s death in 460, but gives, as usual, no authority. This seems too late.

² *Conspectus*, p. 21; Thalhofer, *Bibliothek der Kirchenväter*, 41, p. 68.

³ Overbeck, *S. Ephraemi Syri, &c., Opera Selecta*, p. 162, l. 20.
poem on the dedication of the newly built church in the town of ʻken-neshrin (Kinnesrîn), five poems in praise of Acacius, the late bishop of Aleppo, the first and eighth homilies on the history of Joseph, specimens of prayers, and a fragment on the death of Aaron. [The whole ten books on the history of Joseph were published at Paris in 1887, Histoire de Joseph par Saint Ephrem (a 2nd edition in 1891), and also by Lamy in vol. iii. of Ephraim’s works (see above).] Cyrillona composed a poem “on the locusts, and on (divine) chastisement, and on the invasion of the Huns,” in which he says: “The North is distressed and full of wars; and if Thou be neglectful, O Lord, they will again lay me waste. If the Huns, O Lord, conquer me, why do I seek refuge with the martyrs? If their swords lay me waste, why do I lay hold on Thy great Cross? If Thou givest up my cities unto them, where is the glory of Thy holy Church? A year is not yet at an end since they came forth and laid us waste and took my children captive; and lo, a second time they threaten our land that they will humble it.” Now the invasion of the Huns took place in 395.

1 See also Wenig, Schola Syriaca, Chrestomathia, pp. 160-162; Bickell, Conspectus, p. 46, note 5; Thalhofer, Bibliothek, 41, p. 67, and 44.
2 See Wright, Catal., p. 671, col. 1, No. 5, a.
3 See Chron. Edess. in B.O., i. 400, No. xl.; Dionysius
and this poem must have been written in the following year (396). The few remaining writings of Cyrillōnā, composed in various metres, have been edited by Bickell in the Z.D.M.G., xxvii. p. 566 sq., and translated by him in Thalhofer's Bibliothek, 41, pp. 9–63. Bickell is inclined to identify this Cyrillōnā with another writer of the same period, 'Abhsamyā, a priest of Edessa, Ephraim's sister's son and a pupil of Zenobius; but his reasons do not seem to us sufficient. The Chron. Edess. (B.O., i. 401) states that 'Abhsamyā composed his hymns and discourses on the invasion of the Huns in 404; and Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē (B.O., i. 169) speaks of him in the year 397. Bar-Hebræus is less precise as to the date: after mentioning the death of Chrysostom (in 407), he adds that about this time Theodore of Mopsuestia died (429) and 'Abhsamyā flourished, who "composed many discourses in the (hepta-syllabic) metre of Mār Ephraim" on the invasion of Tell-Maḥrē, ibid., note 1; and an anonymous continuier of Eusebius in Land's Anecd. Syr., i. 8, l. 2. Joshua Stylites (ed. Wright, p. 10, l. 1) specifies A. Gr. 707, which began with October 395.

1 See also Wright, Catal., pp. 670–671; Overbeck, S. Ephraemi, &c., Opera Selecta, pp. 379–381; Bickell, Conspectus, p. 34; Cardaḥi, Liber Thes., pp. 27–29, who places his death in 400.

2 See his Conspectus, p. 21; Thalhofer, Bibl., 41, pp. 13, 16 (in the note).
of the Huns. That ‘Abhsamyā may have taken the name of Cyrillōnā at his ordination is of course possible, but it seems strange that none of these three writers should have mentioned it, if such were the case. On Bar-Hebræus’s statement regarding the metre which he used in his discourses we do not insist; he might easily make a mistake in such a matter.

During the latter part of the 4th century, too, there lived in the island of Cyprus the abbot Gregory, who appears to have been sent thither from some monastery in Palestine as the spiritual head of the Syriac-speaking monks in the island. He cherished friendly relations with Epiphanius, afterwards bishop of Salamis or Constantia (367–403), and a monk named Theodore. To these are addressed several of his discourses and letters; others are general exhortations to the monks under his charge. The discourses seem to be only portions of a work on the monastic life, which has not come down to us in a complete form, the “book” mentioned by ‘Abhd-īshō in B.O., iii. 1, 191. In the letters he addresses Epiphanius as an older man speaking with authority to a younger; it is to be presumed, therefore,

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 133.
2 See B.O., i. 170–171.
3 Ibid., i. 172.
that they were written before Epiphanius became bishop.

With the 5th century commences the native historical literature of Syria. Previous to this time there existed martyrologies and lives of saints, martyrs, and other holy men, drawn up, in part at least, to meet the requirements of the services of the church. Such are, for example, the ancient martyrology in a manuscript of 411; the *Doctrine of Addai*, in its present shape a product of the latter half of the 4th century; the *Hypomnemata of Sharbēl*; and the *Martyrdoms of Bar-samyā, Bishop of Edessa, and the Deacon Ḥabbībh*, which all belong to about the same period. This sort of legendary writing

---


was carried on to a much later date. The *History of Bēth Sēlōkh and its Martyrs*, for instance, can hardly have been composed before the 6th century, if so early; and the *Acts of Mārī* must be still later. No larger collection of such documents had, however, been attempted before the time of Mārūthā, bishop of Maiperḵāt, a man of much weight and authority, who was twice sent by the emperor Theodosius II. on embassies to the Persian monarch Yazdegerd I., and presided at the councils of Seleucia or Ctesiphon, under the catholics Isaac and Yabh-


3 See Abbeloos, *Acta S. Maris*, 1885, p. 47, where, as Nöldeke has pointed out, the writer confounds Ardasher, the first king of the Sāsānian dynasty, with the last king of that line, Yazdegerd III., who was overthrown by the Arabs in the battle of Nihāwand, A.H. 21 (642 A.D.).

4 Called by the Greeks Martyropolis, in Syriac Mēḏhi-nāth Sāḥdē, and by the Arabs Maiyafārīkīn.
alāhā respectively. He is said, too, to have been a skilful physician. To him 'Abhd-īshō assigns the following works,—"A book of martyrdoms, anthems and hymns on the martyrs, and a translation of the canons of the council of Nicæa, with a history of that council." The last named of these he undertook at the request of Isaac, catholicus of Seleucia, who died in 416. The canons which pass under his name are those of the council of Seleucia in 410. But his great work was the Book of Martyrs, containing accounts of those who suffered for the Christian faith under Sapor II., Yazdegerd I., and Bahrām V., to which he prefixed two discourses on the glory of the martyrs and on their torments. One of these narratives claims to have been recorded by an eye-witness, Isaiah, the son of Ḥadhbo (or Ḥadhabhū), of Arzan (Ἄρζαν), one of the Persian king's horsemen. Portions of this work survive in the British Museum in MSS. of the

---

1 See B.O., i. 174 sq.; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 121, ii. 45, 49.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 73, and note 4.
3 Ibid., loc. cit.
4 Ibid., i. 196.
6 B.O., i. 15.
5th and 6th centuries, as well as in some of later date both there and in the Vatican. They have been edited by S. E. Assemani in the first volume of the Acta Sanctorum Martyrum, 1748.

The commentary on the Gospels mentioned by Assemani is really by Mārūthā, the maphriān of Taghrīth (Tekrit), who is also the author of the anaphora or liturgy. Of him we shall have occasion to speak afterwards (see p. 136 infra).

It is possible too that some of the above-mentioned Acts may belong not to the work of Mārūthā but to that of Āhā, the successor of Isaac in the see of Seleucia, who likewise wrote a history of the Persian martyrs and a life of his teacher 'Abhdā, the head of the school in the monastery of Dör-Ḳonī or Dair-Ḳunnā (where the apostle Mārī was buried).

About this time evil days came upon the Christian church in Syria. Paul of Samosāta, Diodore of Tarsus, and Theodore of Mopsuestia had paved the way for Nestorius. The doctrines of these writers were warmly espoused by many of the Syrian theologians; and the warfare raged

---

1 See also B.O., i. 181-194. There is a German translation by Zingerle, Echte Acten der h. Märtyrer des Morgenlandes, 2 vols., 1836. 
2 B.O., i. 179.
3 Ibid., ii. 401, iii. 1, 369; also Abbeleoos, Acta S. Maris, pp. 72 sq., 88.
for many years in and around Edessa, till it ended in the total destruction of the great Persian school by the order of the emperor Zeno (488–489)\textsuperscript{1}. Rabbūlā, a native of Ḳen-neshrin (Ḳinnesrin), whose father was a heathen priest but his mother a Christian, was converted to Christianity by Eusebius, bishop of Ḳen-neshrin, and Acacius, bishop of Aleppo. He voluntarily gave up all his property, forsook his wife, and became a monk in the convent of Abraham near his native city. On the death of Diogenes, bishop of Edessa, he was appointed his successor (411–412). His admiring biographer depicts him as a model bishop, and he certainly appears to have been active and energetic in teaching and preaching and attending to the needs of the poor\textsuperscript{2}. In the theological disputes of the day he seems at first to have sided, if not with Nestorius, at least with those who were averse to extreme measures, such as John, patriarch of Antioch, and his partisans; but afterwards he joined the opposite party, and became a warm champion of the doctrines of Cyril, which he supported at the council of Edessa (431). From this time onward he was

\begin{footnotes}
\item[1] B.O., i. 353, 406.
\end{footnotes}
a staunch opponent of Nestorianism, and even resorted to such an extreme measure as burning the writings of Theodore of Mopsuestia. Hence Ibas in his letter to Māri speaks of him as "the tyrant of Edessa," and Andrew of Samosāta, writing to Alexander of Hierapolis in 432, complains bitterly of his persecution of the orthodox (i.e., the Nestorians). He died in August 435. Of the writings of Rabbūlā but little has come down to us. There is a sermon extant in manuscript, enjoining the bestowing of alms on behalf of the souls of the dead and prohibiting all feasting on the occasion of their commemoration. Another sermon, preached at Constantinople, is directed against the errors of Nestorius. There are also extant canons and orders addressed to the monks and clergy of his diocese, and a number of hymns, of which Overbeck has printed some specimens. He also rendered into Syriac Cyril's treatise *De Recta in Dominum nostrum J. C. Fide ad Theodosium Imperatorem* from a copy which

---

1 *B.O.*, i. 403.
3 See Overbeck, *S. Ephraemi, &c., Opera Selecta*, pp. 239–244; translated by Bickell.
was sent to him by the author. His biographer intended to translate into Syriac a collection of forty-six of his letters, written in Greek "to priests and emperors and nobles and monks"; but of these only a few remain, e.g., to Andrew of Samosata, condemning his treatise against the twelve anathemas of Cyril; to Cyril, regarding Theodore of Mopsuestia; and to Gemellinus of Perrhe, about certain monks and other persons who misused the sacred elements as ordinary food.

Rabbula was succeeded in the see of Edessa (435) by Ihibha or Hibha (Greekized Ibas), who in his younger days had been one of the translators of Theodore's works in the Persian school. This, with his letter to Marī the Persian and other utterances, led to his being charged with Nestorianism. He was acquitted by the two synods of Tyre and Beirūt, but condemned by

1 Comp. the letter of Cyril to Rabbula, Overbeck, op. cit., pp. 228–229.
2 See Overbeck, op. cit., p. 200.
3 Ibid., p. 222.
4 Ibid., p. 223, a fragment.
5 Ibid., pp. 230–238. The shorter fragment should follow the longer one.
6 B.O., i. 199.
7 Ibid., iii. 1, 85; Wright, Catal., pp. 107, col. 2, 644, col. 1.
8 See Labbe, Concil., ix. 51; Mansi, vii. 241.
the second council of Ephesus (449)\(^1\), and Nonnus was substituted in his room. He was restored, however, at the end of two years by the council of Chalcedon, and sat till October 457, when he was succeeded by Nonnus\(^2\), who in his turn was followed by Cyrus in 471. Besides the writings above-mentioned, 'Abhd-ishō' attributes to Ibas\(^3\)

\(^1\) The so-called \(\lambda\varepsilon\sigmaτρωθή \sigmaχώδος\) or \(λατροτιτινιον\) \(Εφεσιν\)\(υν\). Of the first session of this council a portion is extant in Syriac in Brit. Mus. Add. 12156, ff. 51b-61a (written before 562), containing the acta in the cases of Flavian of Antioch and Eusebius of Doryleum. Add. 14530 (dated 535) contains the second session, comprising the acta in the cases of Ibas, his nephew Daniel of Harrân, Irenæus of Tyre, Aquilinus of Byblus, Sophronius of Tellâ or Constantina, Theodoret of Cyrrhus, and Domnus of Antioch. These documents have been translated into German by Hoffmann, \textit{Verhandlungen der Kirchenversammlung zu Ephesus am xxii. August CDXLIX.}, &c., 1873; into French by Martin, \textit{Actes du Brigandage d'Éphèse}, 1874; and into English (with the assistance of a German scholar) by the Rev. S. G. F. Perry, \textit{The Second Synod of Ephesus}, 1881. See also Martin, \textit{Le Pseudo-Synode connu dans l'Histoire sous le nom de Brigandage d'Éphèse}, &c., 1875; and Perry, \textit{An Ancient Syriac Document purporting to be the record in its chief features of the Second Synod of Ephesus}, &c., part i., 1867. Mr Perry printed a complete edition of the Syriac text at the Clarendon Press, Oxford, but no one seems to know what has become of the copies. The copies of the English translation were purchased at the sale of Mr Perry's library by Mr Quaritch.

\(^2\) \textit{B.O.}, i. 257.

\(^3\) \textit{Ibid.}, iii. 1, 86. These are of course utterly ignored by Assemanii in vol. i.
ACACIUS OF ÂMID.

"a commentary on Proverbs, sermons and metrical homilies (madhrāshē), and a disputation with a heretic"; but none of these appear to have come down to us.

During this stormy period the name of Acacius, bishop of Âmid, is mentioned as the author of certain epistles\(^1\). The great event of his life, which is referred by Socrates (bk. vii. 21) to the year 422, is thus briefly recorded in the Martyrologium Romanum Gregorii XIII. (Malines, 1859), 9th April: "Âmidæ in Mesopotamia sancti Acatii episcopi, qui pro redimendis captivis etiam ecclesiæ vasa conflavit ac vendidit." The said captives were Persian subjects, who were thus ransomed and sent back to their king and country\(^2\). Acacius was doubtless a favourer of Nestorianism, for his letters were thought worthy of a commentary by Mārī, bishop of Bēth Hardashēr\(^3\), the correspondent of Ibas\(^4\).

About the same time rose one of the stars of Syriac literature, Isaac, commonly called the

\(^1\) B.O., iii. 1, 51.
\(^2\) Ibid., i. 195–196.
\(^3\) Bēth Hardashēr or Bēth Hartashēr, in Persian Weh-Ardashēr or Beh-Ardashēr, Arabicized Bahurāsir, close by Seleucia, on the right bank of the Tigris. See Hoffmann, Verhandlungen der Kirchenversammlung zu Ephesus, &c., p. 93, note 160.
\(^4\) B.O., iii. 1, 172.
Great, of Antioch. He was a native of Amid, but went as a young man to Edessa, where he enjoyed the teaching of Zenobius, the disciple of Ephraim. Thence he removed to Antioch, where he lived as priest and abbot of one of the many convents in its immediate neighbourhood. In his younger days he would seem to have travelled farther than most of his countrymen, as it is stated that he visited Rome and other cities. With this agrees what is recorded by Dionysius of Tell-Mxhrē as to his having composed poems on the secular games celebrated at Rome in 404, and on the capture of the city by Alaric in 410, which shows that he took a more than ordinary interest in the Western capital. Isaac died in or about

1 B.O., i. 207–234; Bickell, in Thalhofer's Bibliothek, No. 44, and Conspectus, p. 22.
2 That he is identical with Isaac, the disciple of Ephraim (as some have supposed), seems wholly unlikely. He may possibly have seen Ephraim in the flesh, but this is very doubtful, considering the date of his own death. Even Jacob of Edessa appears to have got into some confusion on this subject (see Wright, Catal., p. 603, col. 2).
3 Land, Anecd. Syr., iii. 84.
4 B.O., i. 208–209; see Dionysii Telmaharensis Chronici liber I., ed. Tullberg, 1850, p. 52, and Eusebii Canonum Epitome ex Dionysii Telm. Chronico petita, by C. Siegfried and H. Gelzer, 1884, p. 29. The difficulty was first cleared up by Scaliger, who in his Theesaurus Temporum, Animadv. No. MDLXIV., proposed σηκλαρίων.
460, soon after the destruction of Antioch by the earthquake of 459, on which he wrote a poem. Isaac's works are nearly as voluminous and varied as those of Ephraim, with which indeed they are often confounded in MSS. and in the Roman edition. They were gathered into one corpus by the Jacobite patriarch John bar Shūshan or Susanna, who began in his old age to transcribe and annotate them, but was hindered from completing his task by death (1073). Assemani has given a list of considerably more than a hundred metrical homilies from MSS. in the Vatican. Of these part of one on the Crucifixion was edited by Overbeck, and another on the love of learning by Zingerle. But it has been left to Bickell to collect and translate all the extant writings of this Syrian father and to commence the publication of them. Out of nearly 200 metrical

1 B.O., i. 211.  2 See Bickell, Conspectus, p. 23, note.
3 B.O., i. 214–215, ii. 355; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 447.
4 B.O., i. 214–234.
5 S. Ephraemi Syri, &c., Opera Selecta, pp. 379–381. [This homily may be Cyrillōnā's or Balai's: see above, p. 41, n. 1, and Bickell in Z.D.M.G., xxvii. p. 571, n. 1.]
6 Monumenta Syriaca, i. 13–20; see also some extracts in Zingerle's Chrestom. Syr., pp. 299 sq., 387 sq. Zingerle has translated large portions of the homilies on the Crucifixion into German in the Tübinger Theolog. Quartalschrift, 1870, 1. Further, Cardāḥi, Liber Thes., pp. 21–25.
homilies his first volume contains in 307 pages only fifteen, and his second brings us in 353 pages only as far as No. 37. Some of these poems have a certain historical value, such as the second homily on fasting, probably written soon after 420, the two homilies on the destruction of the town of Bēth Hūr by the Arabs (c. 457), and the two against persons who resort to soothsayers. Others possess some interest as bearing on the theological views of the author, who combats the errors of Nestorius and Eutyches. One of the longest and most wearisome is a stupendous poem of 2137 verses on a parrot which proclaimed ἄγιος ὁ Θεός in the streets of Antioch. Another on repentance runs to the length of 1929 verses. In prose Isaac seems to have written very little; at least Bickell mentions only "various questions and answers, an ascetic narrative and ascetic rules."

Concerning Isaac's contemporary Dādhā we know but little. He was a monk from the

1 S. Isaaci Antiocheni, Doctoris Syrorum, Opera Omnia, ed. G. Bickell, part i., 1873; part ii., 1877. We hope soon to receive the remaining parts at his hands.
2 B.O., i. 227; Bickell, i. 280.
3 B.O., i. 225; Bickell, i. 207, 227.
4 Bickell, ii. 205 sq.
5 See Bickell's translations in Thalhofer's Bibliothek, 44.
6 Bickell, i. 85. 7 Opera, i. p. viii.
8 See Land, Anecd. Syr., iii. 84.
neighbourhood of Amid, who was sent by the people of that city to Constantinople on account of the ravages of war and famine, to obtain remission of the taxes or some similar relief, and was well received by the emperor. He is said to have written about three hundred tracts on various topics connected with the Scriptures and on the saints, besides poems (madhrāshē).

Here, too, we may record the name of Simeon the Stylite, who died in 459 or soon after. The Monophysites contend that he held their theological views, and accordingly we find in a MS. of the 8th century a letter of his to the emperor Leo regarding Theodoret of Cyrrhus, who had come to him and tried to pervert him to the opinions of the Dyophysites, and in another MS., of about the same age, three letters to the emperor Leo, to the abbot Jacob of Kaphrâ Rēhîmâ, and to John I., patriarch of Antioch, all tending to prove that he rejected the council of Chalcedon. A third MS., of the 6th century, contains certain "precepts and admonitions" addressed by him to the brethren.

1 See Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 142, 181, and note 2; B.O., i. 252, 405.
2 Wright, Catal., p. 951, No. xxix.
3 Ibid., p. 988, No. 33.
4 Ibid., p. 1153, col. 1.
There is extant in very old MSS.¹ a *Life* of Simeon, full of absurd stories, which has been edited by S. E. Assemani in the *Acta Sanctorum Martyrum*, vol. ii. 268 sq.; [and again (from Brit. Mus. Add. 14484) in (Bedjan's) *Acta Martyrum et Sanctorum*, vol. iv. 507 sq.]. At the end of it there is a letter by one Cosmas², priest of the village of Panîr, written in the name of his congregation to the Stylite, promising implicit obedience to all his precepts and orders, and requesting his prayers on their behalf; but there is nothing whatever to show that this Cosmas was the author of the *Life* or had any share in writing it³.

About this time we find Dâdh-îshô⁴, the catholicus of Seleucia (421–456)⁴, composing his commentaries on the books of Daniel, Kings, and Bar-Sîrâ or Ecclesiasticus⁵. But the chief seat of Nestorian scholarship and literary activity was still the Persian school of Edessa, where

¹ E.g., Cod. Vat. clx., transcribed 473; Brit. Mus. Add. 14484, of the 6th century.
² B.O., i. 237.
³ Assemani is also mistaken in supposing that the *Life* was composed at the request of Simeon, the son of Apollonius, and Bar-Hâtar (?), the son of Údhân (Uranius?). These are merely the persons who paid for the writing of this portion of Cod. Vat. clx.
⁵ B.O., iii. 1, 214.
Bar-ṣaumā and other teachers were actively engaged in defending and propagating their peculiar tenets. Bar-ṣaumā, if we may believe the scurrilous Monophysite Simeon of Bēth Arshām⁴, was originally the slave of one Mārā of Bēth Kardū³, and bore at Edessa the nickname of Sāhē bēth kēnaiyā³. He was at Edessa in 449, when his expulsion was called for by the rabble⁴. In what year it actually took place we do not know, but we afterwards find him busy in the East under the catholicus Bābhōyah or Babuœus (from about 457 to 483)⁵ and his successor Acacius (from about 484 to 496), during which period he was bishop of Nisibis⁶. Of his personal character and work this is not the place to attempt to form a judgment; but the reader

¹ B.O., i. 351.
² On the left bank of the Tigris, over against Jazīrat Ibn Omar.
⁶ See B.O., iii. 1, 66, note 7, compared with i. 351, note 4, and ii. 407, note 2. [Guidi has shown from the Syriac Synodicum that Bar-ṣaumā was bishop of Nisibis in 485 but that his successor Hosea was in office in 496 (Z.D.M.G., xliii. 412; Gli statuti della Scuola di Nisibi, Rome, 1890, p. 3).]
should beware of placing implicit trust in the statements of bitter and unscrupulous theological opponents like Simeon of Bēth Arshām, Bar-Hebræus, and Assemani. Bar-ṣaumā does not appear to have written much, as ‘Abhd-ʾishō' mentions only parænetic and funeral sermons, hymns of the class called turgāmē, metrical homilies (madhrāshē), letters, and an anaphora or liturgy.

A fellow-worker with him both at Edessa and Nisibis was Narsai (or Narsē), of Maʿallēthā or Maʿalṭāyā, whom Simeon of Bēth Arshām calls "the Leper," whereas his co-sectarians style him "the Harp of the Holy Spirit." He was especially famous as a writer of hymns and other metrical compositions, his favourite metre being that of six syllables. He fled from Edessa to escape the wrath of the bishop Cyrus (471–498), probably in the year 489, and died at Nisibis early in the next century. Narsai's works, as

1 B.O., iii. 1, 66.
2 See Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 19.
3 Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 208; Badger, The Nestorians, i. 174.
4 Perhaps in a spiritual sense only, though Assemani thinks otherwise; see B.O., i. 352 and note 5, 354; iii. 1, 63.
5 B.O., iii. 1, 65, note 6.
6 See Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 77; B.O., ii. 407.
enumerated by 'Abhd-ishly', consist of commentaries on the first four books of the Pentateuch, Joshua, Judges, and Ecclesiastes, Isaiah and the twelve minor prophets, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, twelve volumes of metrical discourses (360 in number), a liturgy, expositions of the order of celebrating the Eucharist and of baptism, parænetic and funeral sermons, hymns of several sorts, and a book entitled *On the Corruption of Morals*.

Māri the Persian has been already mentioned as the correspondent of Ibas. Besides the commentary on the epistles of Acacius (see above, p. 51), he wrote a commentary on the book of Daniel and a controversial treatise against the magi of Nisibis. Acacius, catholicus of Seleucia

---

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 65, 66.

2 Some of these are probably contained in the Berlin MSS. Sachau 174–176 (*mēnrē dha-mēdhabbērānūthā*, on the life of our Lord) and 219 (two poems on Joseph, and two others).

3 Two of them are often found in the Nestorian Psalter. See, for example, Brit. Mus. Add. 7156 (Rosen, *Catal.*, p. 12, col. 2, No. 3a, c) and Add. 17219 (Wright, *Catal.*, p. 134, col. 2, No. 3a, c).

4 Mēghūshē, from magu, mag, the Persian priesthood, the head of whom in each district was the magupat, mogpet, or mōbedh. See Nöldeke, *Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sasaniden*, p. 450.

5 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 171.
(c. 484–496), composed discourses on fasting and on the faith, as also against the Monophysites, and translated into Persian for the king Čawād  a treatise on the faith by Elisha, bishop of Nisibis, the successor of Bar-šaumā. Assemani tries hard to cleanse Acacius from the stain of Nestorianism, but, as Abbeloos remarks, "vereor ne Āthiopem dealbare voluerit; nam omnia tum Jacobitarum tum Nestorianorum monumenta, quæ ipse recitat, contrarium testantur." Mīkhā or Mīkah, another member of the band of exiled Edessenes, became bishop of Lāshōm. He wrote a commentary on the books of Kings, a discourse on his predecessor Sabhr-īshō, another on a person whose name is written Knṭropos, and a tract entitled The Five Reasons of the Mautēbhō. To these writers may

1 B.O., iii. 1, 389. Elisha is called by some authorities Hosea; ibid., ii. 407, iii. 1, 429. [So the Syriac Synodicon as cited by Guidi in Z.D.M.G., xliii. 412, and Gli statuti della Scuola di Nisibi, p. 3.]


3 B.O., i. 352–353. His enemies gave him the nickname of Dagon.

4 Now Lāsim, a short distance south-west of Dāḵūk or Tā’ūk, in Beth Garmai; see Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 274.

5 Vocalized Ḳēnṭropos or Ḳanṭropos; B.O., iii. 1, 170, l. 2.

6 Meaning probably the division of the Psalter into three kathismata (Bickell, Conspectus, p. 92); see B.O., iii. 1, 71, note 2.
be added two others,—Yazīdādh⁴, who is also said to have belonged to the Edessene school and to have compiled "a book of collectanea (lukēkāte)⁵," and Ara, who wrote a treatise against the magi or Persian priesthood, and another against the followers of Bardesānes with the contemptuous title of Ḥabhshōshyāthā or "the Beetles⁶."

The Persian school at Edessa was, as we have already hinted, the chief seat of the study of Greek during the early days of the Syrian literature. Of the most ancient translators we know nothing; but the oldest MSS. are Edessene, viz., the famous MS. in the British Museum, Add. 12150, dated towards the end of 411, and the equally well known codex at St Petersburg, written in 462. The former contains the Recognitioes of Clement, the discourses of Titus of Bostra against the Manichees, the Theophania of Eusebius, and his history of the confessors in Palestine; the latter, the Ecclesiastical History of Eusebius. Now, as the text presented by these MSS. has evidently passed through the hands of several successive scribes, it seems to

¹ For Yazêd-dâdh or Yazad-dâdh, like Yazed-panâh, Yazed-bôzehd; see Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 88, note 796.
² B.O., iii. 1, 226.
³ Of Ara we seem to know absolutely nothing; his very floruit is uncertain, and he may have belonged to the previous century; B.O., iii. 1, 230.
follow that these books were translated into Syriac in the lifetime of the authors themselves, or very soon after, for Eusebius died in 340 and Titus in 371. Very likely the one or the other may have had a friend at the chief seat of Syriac learning who was willing to perform for him the same kind office that Rabbūla undertook for Cyril. A little later on our information becomes fuller and more exact. Maʾnā, a Persian by race, from the town of Bēth Hardashēr, was resident at Edessa in the earlier part of the 5th century, and is mentioned by Simeon of Bēth Arshām among the distinguished Nestorian scholars whom he holds up to ridicule. His nickname was Shāthē keṭmā, "the

1 See above, p. 48, and compare Merx, "De Eusebianae Historiae Eccles. Versionibus, Syriaca et Armeniaca," in Atti del IV. Congresso Internazionale degli Orientalisti, Florence, 1880, i. 199 sq., especially pp. 201–202. It may here be mentioned that the literature of Armenia is largely indebted in its earliest days to that of Syria, not only for the translation of Eusebius's Eccles. History, but for such works as the Doctrine of Addai and the Homilies of Aphraates, wrongly ascribed to Jacob of Nisibis.

2 So the name is written by Mārī bar Shēlēmōn, whom Assemani follows, B.O., iii. 1, 376, pronouncing it, however, Maʾnē or Maanes. Elias of Nisibis also gives Maʾnā (Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 53, note 2); but Bar-Hebræus himself (loc. cit.) has Maghnā, which Abbeoloos latinizes Magnes.

3 His Persian name is unknown to us.

4 B.O., i. 352.
Drinker of Ashes.” Maʾnā devoted himself to the task of translating into Syriac the commentaries of Theodore of Mopsuestia during the lifetime of that great theologian, who did not die till 429. He must, however, have withdrawn from Edessa at a comparatively early period, as he was bishop of Persis¹ prior to 420, in which year (the last of his reign) Yazdegerd I. made him catholicus of Seleucia, in succession to Yabh-alāhā². He had, it appears, translated a number of books from Syriac into Persian (Pahlavi), and thus probably ingratiated himself with the king³. However, he soon fell under the royal displeasure, was degraded from his office, and ordered to retire to Persis, where he resumed his former duties⁴, and so incurred the anger of Yazdegerd’s successor, Pērōz⁵. Maʾnā’s work, the exact extent of which is not known to us, was carried on and completed by other members of the Persian school,—such as Acacius the catholicus and Yazīdādḥ; John of Bēth Garmai, afterwards bishop of Bēth Sārī (or Sērāi ?), and Abraham the Mede, disciples of Narsai; Mīkhā, afterwards bishop of Lāshōm in Bēth Garmai; Paul bar Ḳaḵai (or Ḳaḵi), after-

¹ Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 55, 63.
² Ḳ. O., ii. 401.
³ Ibid., iii. 1, 376.
⁵ Ḳ. O., ii. 402; iii. 1, 377.
wards bishop of Lādhān in al-Ahwāz; 'Abhshoṭā (?) of Nineveh, and others,—who are expressly said to "have taken away with them" (*appēk 'ammēhōn) from Edessa, and disseminated throughout the East, the writings of Theodore and Nestorius. Ibas himself was one of these translators in his younger days (see above, p. 49). About the same time with Ma'na's translations began the Aristotelian studies of the Syrian Nestorians. To understand and translate the writings of their favourite Greek theologians, Paul of Samosāta, Diodore of Tarsus, Theodore of Mopsuestia, and Nestorius himself, not to mention Theodoret of Cyrrhus, required a considerable knowledge of the Aristotelian logic. Hence the labours of Probus (Πρόβος, in Syriac Prōbhos, Prōbhā, or Prōbhē), who translated and commented on the Περὶ ἐρμηνείας, and probably treated in a similar manner other parts of the

1 B.O., i. 351–354.
2 Ibid., i. 350; iii. 1, 226, note 8.
3 His Eranistes (of which the fourth book is a demonstratio per syllogismos of the incarnation) appears as the name of an author in 'Abhd-Ishō's Catalogue (B.O., iii. 1, 41), under the form of Eranistatheos, or something similar.
4 See Hoffmann, De Hermeneuticis apud Syros Aristoteleis, 1869. MSS.,—Berlin, Alt. Best. 36, 9, 10; Brit. Mus. Add. 14660. The translation may possibly be even anterior to Probus.
MONOPHYSITE SCHISM. 65

Organon. It is not easy to fix his date precisely. 'Abhd-ishō makes him contemporary with Ibas and another translator named Kūmī [or Kumai]. If the Berlin MS. Sachau 226 can be trusted, he was archdeacon and archiater at Antioch. Hoffmann has assigned reasons for supposing him not to be anterior to the Athenian expositor Syrianus (433–450?).

Whilst the Nestorians were thus making rapid progress all over the East, another heresy was spreading in the West. Eutyches had found followers in Syria, among others Bar-ṣaumā the archimandrite, a man famous for his piety and asceticism, who represented the abbots of Syria


2 B.O., iii. 1, 85.

3 Op. cit., pp. 144–145. The name of Fūbrī or Phubrius, which appears as a variation of Probus in Hottinger's Bibl. Orient., in Assemani (B.O., iii. 1, 85, note 5), in Renan (De Philosophia Peripatetica apud Syros, p. 14), and in other books on this subject, has nothing to do with that of Probus, but is an error for Kuwārī, Abū ʿIṣḥāq ʿIbrāhiro, a Syro-Arabian Aristotelian who lived about the beginning of the 10th century. See the Fihrist, p. 262; Ibn Abī Ṭaḥṣib, i. 234; Wüstenfeld, Gesch. d. Arab. Ärzte, p. 24, No. 62, "Futherī oder Fubrī."

4 All "hypocrisy" in the eyes of Assemani, B.O., ii. 2; "scelestissimus pseudo-monachus," p. 9.

S. L.
at the second council of Ephesus\textsuperscript{1}, and was afterwards condemned by the council of Chalcedon\textsuperscript{2}. He died in 458\textsuperscript{3}. His life was written by his disciple Samuel, in much the same style as that of Simon Stylites, and is extant in several MSS. in the British Museum\textsuperscript{4}. His memory has always been held in the greatest reverence by the Jacobites. The Armenians, according to Assemari\textsuperscript{5}, keep his commemoration on the 1st of February, the Syrians and Copts on the 3rd. The decisions of the council of Chalcedon produced an immediate and irreparable breach in the Eastern Church; and the struggle of the rival factions was carried on with desperate fury alike at Constantinople, Antioch, and Alexandria. In Syria the persecution of the Monophysites was violent during the years 518–521, under the emperor Justiu, and again in 535 and the following years, under Justinian, when they seemed in a fair way of being completely crushed by brute force.


\textsuperscript{2} Bar-Hebræus, \textit{loc. cit.}, 179.

\textsuperscript{3} \textit{Ibid.}, 181.

\textsuperscript{4} \textit{B.O.}, ii. 296, also p. cxxviii. No. 3; Wright, \textit{Catal.}, p. 1123.

\textsuperscript{5} \textit{B.O.}, ii. 9; comp. Wright, \textit{Catal.}, p. 175, col. 2, No. 3, and p. 311, No. ccclxxxvii.
The first name to be mentioned here, as belonging to both the 5th and 6th centuries, is that of Jacob of Sērūgh, one of the most celebrated writers of the Syrian Church¹, "the flute of the Holy Spirit and the harp of the believing church." There are no less than three biographies of him extant in Syriac,—the first, by his namesake Jacob of Edessa²; the second, anonymous³; the third, a lengthy metrical panegyric, said to have been written for his commemoration⁴ by a disciple of his named George⁵. This, however, seems, from the whole tone of the composition, to be unlikely, and Bickell is probably right in supposing the author to be George, bishop of Sērūgh, a contemporary of Jacob of Edessa⁶.

² B.O., i. 296, 299; Martin, in Z.D.M.G., xxx. p. 217, note 3.
³ Abbeloos, op. cit., p. 311.
⁴ See Wright, Catal., p. 311, No. cclxxix. The Armenians hold it on 25th September, the Jacobites on 29th June, 29th July, and 29th October.
⁵ Abbeloos, op. cit., p. 24; B.O., i. 286, 340.
⁶ See Bickell in Thalhofer, Bibli., 58, p. 198.
Jacob was born at Kurtam, "a village on the river Euphrates," probably in the district of Sērūgh, in 451. His father was a priest, and, as his parents had been childless for many years, his birth was regarded as a reward for their alms, prayers, and vows. Whether he was educated at Edessa or not, he soon acquired a great reputation for learning and eloquence. He appears to have led a life of quiet work and study, and to have devoted himself in particular to literary composition. He became periodeutes of Ḥaurā in Sērūgh, whence we find him writing to the Christians of Najrān, and to the city of Edessa when threatened by the Persians\(^1\). As periodeutes he is mentioned in eulogistic terms by Joshua the Stylite\(^2\) (503). In 519, when sixty-eight years old, he was made bishop of Baŷnān, the chief town of Sērūgh, where he died on 29th November 521. Jacob's prose writings are not numerous\(^3\). A liturgy is ascribed to him, and an order of baptism, the former of which has been translated by Renaudot\(^4\) the latter edited by J. A. Assemani\(^5\). Further, he composed six festal homilies, one of which has

---

1 Wright, *Catal.* p. 520, Nos. 15, 16.
3 *B.O.*, i. 300–305.
been published by Zingerle\(^1\), who has also translated the whole of them into German\(^2\); a discourse showing that we should not neglect or despise our sins\(^3\); another for the night of Wednesday in the third week of Lent\(^4\); and some short funeral sermons\(^5\). To him we also owe a life of Mār Ḥannīnā (died in 500), addressed to one Philotheus\(^6\). Of his letters a considerable number have been preserved, particularly in two MSS. in the British Museum, Add. 14587 and 17163, ff. 1–487. Of these Martin has edited and translated the three epistles to the monks of the convent of Mār Bassus at Ḥārim\(^8\), with a reply by the monks, and another letter to Paul, bishop of Edessa, from all of which it is evident that Jacob always was a Monophysite, and continued such to his death\(^9\). The letter to Stephen bar Ṣūdh-aīlē is given, with an English version, by Frothing-

---

\(^1\) Mon. Syr., i. 91.-

\(^2\) Sechs Homilien des h. Jacob von Sarug, 1867.

\(^3\) Wright, Catal., p. 826, No. 16; comp. the Index, p. 1293, col. 1.

\(^4\) Ibid., p. 844, No. 32.

\(^5\) Ibid., p. 364, col. 2.

\(^6\) Ibid., p. 1113, No. 14; p. 1126, No. 16.

\(^7\) Ibid., Nos. dclxxii., dclxxiii., and comp. the Index, p. 1293, col. 1.

\(^8\) Ibid., p. 602, col. 2.

ham¹; and that to the Ḥimyarite Christians of Najrān has been edited and translated by Schröter in the Z.D.M.G., xxxi. (1877), p. 360 sq. It belongs to the year 519 or 520². According to Bar-Ḥebræus³, he also wrote "a commentary on the six centuries of Evagrius, at the request of Mār George, bishop of the (Arab) tribes, who was his disciple." As George, bishop of the Arab tribes, was a contemporary of Jacob of Edessa, this statement seems to rest on some misapprehension; at all events no such work now exists. The paucity of Jacob's prose writings is more than compensated by a flood of metrical compositions, mostly in dodecasyllabic verse, or the four-syllable line thrice repeated. "He had," says Bar-Ḥebræus⁴, "seventy amanuenses to copy out his metrical homilies, which were 760⁵ in number, besides commentaries and letters and odes (mādhūšē) and hymns (ṣughyāṭā)." Of these

¹ See his Stephen bar Sudaṭi the Syrian Mystic and the Book of Hierotheos, Leyden, 1886, p. 10 sq.
² See Guidi, La Lettera di Simeone Vescovo di Bēth-Ḥrbām sopra i Martiri Omeriti, 1881, p. 11.
³ Chron. Eccles., i. 191.
⁴ Loc. cit.
⁵ Jacob of Edessa says 763, of which that on the chariot of Ezekiel was the first, and that on Mary and Golgotha the last, which he left unfinished; see B.O., i. 299; Abbeloos, De Vita, &c., p. 312.
homilies more than the half have perished, but nearly 300 are still preserved in European collections\(^1\). Very few of them have as yet been published, though many of them are by no means devoid of interest\(^2\). Indeed Jacob is on the whole

\(^1\) Comp. B.O., i. 305–339; Abbeloos, op. cit., pp. 106–113.

\(^2\) Zingerle has given extracts in the Z.D.M.G., xii., xiii., xiv., xv., and xx., and in his Chrest. Syr., pp. 360–386. The homily on Simeon Stylites has been published by Assemani in the Acta S. Martyrum, ii. 230 sq., [and has anew appeared in vol. iv. 650 sq. of (Bedjan's) Acta Martyrum et Sanctorum]; that on virginity, fornication, &c., by Overbeck, S. Ephraemi Syri, &c., Opera Selecta, p. 385 sq.; that on Alexander the Great (perhaps spurious) by Knös, Chrest. Syr., 1807, p. 66 sq. [and (a better edition) by Budge, Zeitschrift f. Assyriologie, vi. 359–404], (there is a German translation by A. Weber, Des Mör Yaküb Gedicht über den gläubigen König Alexandrats, 1852); on Ḥabbībī and on Guryā and Shamūnā, Edessene martyrs, with a sūghithā on Edessa, by Cureton, Ancient Syriac Documents, pp. 86–98 [and in Acta Martyrum et Sanctorum, vol. i. 131 sq., 160 sq.]; on Sharbel by Mösinger, Mon. Syr., ii. 52, and on the chariot of Ezekiel, with an Arabic translation, ibid., p. 76; two on the Blessed Virgin Mary by Abbeloos, De Vita, &c., pp. 203–301; on Jacob at Bethel, on our Lord and Jacob, the church and Rachel, Leah and the synagogue, on the two birds (Lev. xiv. 4), on the two goats (Lev. xvi. 7), and on 'Moses' vail (Exod. xxxiv. 33) by Zingerle, Mon. Syr., i. 21–90; on Tamar by J. Zingerle, 1871; on the palace which St Thomas built for the king of India in Heaven (perhaps spurious) by Schröter, in Z.D.M.G., xxv. 321, xxviii. 584; on the fall of the idols by Martin, in Z.D.M.G., xxix. 107; on the baptism
far more readable than Ephraim or Isaac of Antioch.

Very different from the gentle and studious bishop of Sērūgh was his contemporary and neighbour, the energetic and fiery Philoxenus of Mabbōgh. Aksēnāyā or Philoxenus was a native of Taḥal, somewhere in Bēth Garmai, and studied at Edessa in the time of Ibas¹. He was ordained bishop of Hierapolis or Mabbōgh (Manbij) by Peter the Fuller, patriarch of Antioch, in 485, and devoted his life to the advocacy of Monophysite doctrine. Twice he visited Constantinople in the service of his party, and suffered much (as was to be expected) at the hands of its enemies, for thus he writes in later years to the monks of the convent of Sēnūn near Edessa; "What I endured from Flavian and Macedonius, who were archbishops of Antioch and of the capital, and previously from Calendion, is known and spoken of everywhere. I keep silence both as to what

of Constantine (perhaps spurious) by Frothingham, in the Atti della Accademia dei Lincei for 1881-82 (Rome, 1882). Bickell has translated into German (in Thalhofer, Bibl., 56) the first homily on the Blessed Virgin Mary, that on Jacob at Bethel, on Moses' vail, and on Guryā and Shamūnā. Some of Jacob's homilies are extant in Arabic, and even in Ethiopic. His prayer as a child see in Overbeck, op. cit., p. 382.

¹ B.O., i. 353.
was plotted against me in the time of the Persian war among the nobles by the care of the aforesaid Flavian the heretic, and also as to what befell me in Edessa, and in the district of the Apameans, and in that of the Antiochians, when I was in the convent of the blessed Mār Bassus, and again in Antioch itself; and when I went up on two occasions to the capital, like things were done to me by the Nestorian heretics." He succeeded at last in getting rid of his enemy Flavian in 512, and in the same year he presided at a synod in which his friend Severus was ordained patriarch of Antioch. His triumph, however, was but short-lived, for Justin, the successor of Anastasius, sentenced to banishment in 519 fifty-four bishops who refused to accept the decrees of the council of Chalcedon, among whom were Severus, Philoxenus, Peter of Apamea, John of Tellā, Julian of Halicarnassus, and Mārā of Āmid. Philoxenus was exiled to Philippopolis in Thrace, and afterwards to Gangra in Paphlagonia, where he was murdered about the year 523. The Jacobite Church commemorates him on 10th December,

3 He was living there when he wrote to the monks of Sēnūn in 522; *B.O.*, ii. 20.
18th February, and 1st April, Philoxenus, however, was something more than a man of action and of strife: he was a scholar and an elegant writer. Even Assemani, who never misses an opportunity of reviling him\(^1\), is obliged to own (\textit{B.O.}, ii. 20) "scripsit Syriace, si quis alius, elegantissime, atque adeo inter optimos hujusce linguæ scriptores a Jacobo Edesseno collocari meruit." [Until the recent edition of his homilies by Budge] scarcely any of his numerous works had been printed\(^2\). To him the Syriac Church owed its first revised translation of the Scriptures (see above, p. 13); and he also drew up an anaphora\(^3\) and an order of baptism\(^4\). Portions of his commentaries on the Gospels are contained in two MSS. in the British Museum\(^5\). Besides sundry sermons, he composed thirteen homilies on the Christian life and character, of which there are several ancient copies in the British Museum. [Of these homilies a fine edition by Budge has now appeared, based on the Brit. Mus. MSS. of

\(^1\) "Scelestissimus hæreticus" (\textit{B.O.}, ii. 11); "flagitiosissimus homo" (p. 12); "ecclesiam Dei tanquam ferus aper devastaverit" (p. 18).

\(^2\) \textit{B.O.}, ii. 23 \textit{sq.}; Wright, \textit{Catal.}, Index, p. 1315.

\(^3\) Renaudot, ii. 310; \textit{B.O.}, ii. 24.

\(^4\) \textit{B.O.}, ii. 24.

\(^5\) Add. 17126, dated 511, and Add. 14534, probably of equal age.
the 6th and 7th centuries\(^1\). Of his controversial works the two most important are a treatise *On the Trinity and the Incarnation* in three discourses\(^2\), and another, in ten discourses, showing "that one (Person) of the Trinity became incarnate and suffered\(^3\); but there are many smaller tracts against the Nestorians and Dyophysites\(^4\). His letters are numerous and may be of some value for the ecclesiastical history of his time. Assemani enumerates and gives extracts from several of them\(^5\), but none of them have as yet been printed in full, with the exception of that to Abū Nafīr of Ḥērtā (al-Ḥirah)\(^6\), to the monks of Tell-ʿAddā\(^7\), and to the priests Abraham and

\(^1\) *The Discourses of Philoxenus, Bishop of Mabbogh, A.D. 485–519*, vol. i., London, 1894. Vol. ii., which is still in course of preparation, is to contain an English translation, with illustrative extracts from the unpublished works of Philoxenus.

\(^2\) The Vatican MS. (Assemani, *Catal.*, iii. p. 217, No. cxxxvii.) is dated 564; see *B.O.*, ii. 25 sq.

\(^3\) *B.O.*, ii. 27 sq. The Vatican MS. is dated 581; that in the British Museum Add. 12164 is at least as old.


\(^5\) *B.O.*, ii. 30–46. Others may be found in Wright, *Catal.*, p. 1315.


Orestes of Edessa regarding Stephen bar Śūdhailēootnote{1}{See B.O., ii. 30; Frothingham, *Stephen bar Sudaili*, p. 28 sq.}

Contemporary with Jacob of Sērūgh and Philoxenus of Mabbōgh was the pantheist Stephen bar Śūdhailēootnote{2}{So in a MS. of the 7th century (Brit. Mus. Add. 17163; see Wright, *Catal.*, p. 524). The MSS. of Bar-Hebræus (Chron. Eccles., i. 221) have  or  or  (Sudaili). Assemann writes  (Sudaili). “Hunt the deer” can of course be only a nickname of the father. See Frothingham, *op. cit.*, p. 56 sq.}

with whom both of these writers correspondedootnote{3}{B.O., i. 303, ii. 32; comp. Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 221.}

and regarding whom the latter wrote the above-mentioned letter to the priests Abraham and Orestes. This man was the author of the work entitled *The Book of Hierotheus*, which he published under the name of Hierotheus, the teacher of St Dionysius of Athensootnote{4}{B.O., ii. 120, 290, 302; Frothingham, *op. cit.*, p. 63 sq. The existence of any Greek text seems to be very doubtful, see Frothingham, p. 70.}, and

1884–85, Rome, 1886. In the Ethiopic literature there is extant a book entitled *Filēksēyũs, i.e.,* Philoxenus, from the name of its author, “Philoxenus the Syrian, bishop of Manbag” (see, for example, Wright, *Catal.*, p. 177). It is a series of questions and answers on the *Paradise* of Palladius, like the Syriac work described in Wright, *Catal.*, p. 1078.
exercised a strong influence on the whole pseudo-Dionysian literature. Theodosius, patriarch of Antioch (887–896), wrote a commentary on the *Hierothæus*. Bar-Hebræus too made copious extracts from it, which he arranged and illustrated with a commentary chiefly derived from that of Theodosius.

At the same time with Jacob of Sĕrūgh and Philoxenus, and in the same neighbourhood, lived one of the earliest and best of the Syrian historians, the Stylist monk Yēshū' or Joshua. Of him we know nothing but that he originally belonged to the great convent of Zuḵnīn near Āmid, that at the beginning of the 6th century he was residing at Edessa, and that he dedicated his *Chronicle* of the Persian War to an abbot named Sergius. His approving mention of Jacob and Philoxenus shows that he was a Monophysite. Joshua’s *Chronicle* would have been entirely lost to us, had it not been for the thoughtfulness of a

---

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 13; Frothingham, *op. cit.*, pp. 2 and 81.
4 Ed. Wright, p. ix.
later writer, Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē (d. 845), who incorporated it with his account of the reign of Anastasius in the smaller redaction of his own History. It was first made known to us by Assemani (Bibl. Orient., i. 260–283), who gave a copious analysis with some extracts; and it is now generally acknowledged to be one of the best, if not actually the best, account of the great war between the Persian and Byzantine empires during the reigns of Kawādhs and Anastasius (502–506). To the indefatigable Abbé Martin belongs the credit of publishing the editio princeps of the Syriac text. The work was written in the year 507, immediately after the conclusion of the war, as is shown by the whole tone of the last chapter; and it is much to be regretted that the author did not carry out his intention of continuing it, or, if he did, that the continuation has perished.

The interest which Jacob of Sērūgh took in every branch of literature was the means of bringing into notice a hymn-writer of humble

1 See, for example, the use that has been made of it in De Saint-Martin’s notes to Lebeau’s Hist. du Bas-empire, vol. vii.

rank, the deacon Simeon Құқәйә, a potter by trade, as his name denotes. This man lived in the village of Gēshir¹, not far from the convent of Mār Bassus, and while he worked at his wheel composed hymns, which he wrote down—on a tablet or a scroll, as might be convenient. Jacob heard of him from the monks, paid him a visit, admired his hymns, and took away some of them with him, at the same time urging the author to continue his labours². A specimen of these Құқәйәтә has been preserved in the shape of nine hymns on the nativity of our Lord, Brit. Mus. Add. 14520, a MS. of the 8th or 9th century³.

About the same time flourished Simeon, bishop of Bēth Arshām⁴, commonly called Dāroshā Phārsāyā or “the Persian Disputant.” This keen Monophysite⁵ was one of the few representatives

¹ & or құқәйә.
² See the narrative by Jacob of Edessa in Wright, Catal., p. 602; and comp. B.O., i. 121, ii. 322; Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., i. 191.
³ Wright, Catal., p. 363.
⁴ A village near Seleucia and Ctesiphon; Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 85.
⁵ Assemanci has tried to whitewash him, but with little success; B.O., i. 342 sq. If he had had before him the account of Simeon by John of Ephesus (Land, Anecd. Syr., ii. 76–88), he would probably have abandoned the attempt
of his creed in the Persian territory, and exhibited a wonderful activity, mental and bodily, on behalf of his co-religionists, traversing the Babylonian and Persian districts in all directions, and disputing with Manichees, Daisanites, Eutychians, and Nestorians. After one of these disputations, at which the Nestorian catholicus Bābhai (498–503) was present, Simeon was made bishop, a dignity which he had declined on several previous occasions. He visited Ḥērtā (al-Ḥirah) more than once, and died during his third residence at Constantinople, whither he had come to see the empress Theodora. Assemamì states, on the authority of Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē, that he was bishop of Bēth Arshām from 510 to 515, but the Syriac passage which he quotes merely gives the floruit of 510. If, however, the statements of John of Ephesus, who knew him personally, be correct, he was probably made bishop before 503, the date of Bābhai's decease. His death must have taken place before 548, in which year Theodora departed this life. Besides an anaphora, we

1 See Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 85, i. 189; comp. B.O., i. 341, ii. 409, iii. 1, 403.
2 Land, Anecd. Syr., ii. 82, l. 12.
3 Ibid., ii. 87, last line.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 427. 5 Ibid., i. 345.
possess only two letters of Simeon, which are both of considerable interest. The one is entitled *On Bar-ṣaumā and the Sect of the Nestorians*; it deals with the origin and spread of Nestorianism in the East, but from the bitterest and narrowest sectarian point of view. The other, which is much more valuable, is addressed to Simeon, abbot of Gabbūlā, and treats of the persecution of the Christians at Ṵajrān by Dhū Nuwās, king of al-Yaman, in the year 523. It is dated 524, in which year the writer was himself at Ḥīrtā (al-Ḥīrah).

To the same age and sect as Simeon belonged John bar Cursus (*Koūropheos*), bishop of Tellā or

1 *B.O.*, i. 346.


3 Al-Jabbūl. Or is it Jabbul, on the east bank of the Tigris, between an-Nu'mântyah and Wâsiṭ?

4 First printed in *B.O.*, i. 364 sq., according to the text offered by John of Ephesus in his *History*. There is, however, a longer and better text in a MS. of the Museo Borgiano and in Brit. Mus. Add. 14650, from which it has been reedited (with an excellent introduction, translation, and notes) by Guidi, *La Lettera di Simeone*, &c., Reale Accademia dei Lincei, 1881. To this work the reader is referred for all the documents bearing on the subject. [Another edition of the text, following Guidi's, in (Bedjan's) *Acta Martyrum et Sanctorum*, i. 372 sq.]

5 The name of the father is also given as Cursus and Cyriacus. Assemani's Barsus (*B.O.*, ii. 54) is a mis-reading.

S. L.
Constantina. He was a native of Callinicus (ar-Rak̄kah), of good family, and was carefully educated by his widowed mother, who put him into the army at the age of twenty. He would not, however, be hindered from quitting the service after a few years and becoming a monk. Subsequently, in 519, he was raised to the dignity of bishop of Tellā, whence he was expelled by Justin in 521. In 533 he visited Constantinople, and on his return to the East was seized by his enemies in the mountains of Sinjār, and dragged to Nisibis, Rās'ain, and Antioch, where he died in 538, at the age of fifty-five, having been for a year and six days a close prisoner in the convent of the Comes Manassē by order of the cruel persecutor Ephraim, patriarch of Antioch (529–544). His life was written by his disciple Elias (of Dārā?)\(^1\). The Jacobite Church commemorates him on the 6th of February. Canons by John of Tellā are extant in several MSS. in the British Museum and elsewhere\(^2\). The questions put to him by Sergius with his replies have been published by Lamy\(^3\). His creed or confession of faith, addressed

1 There are two copies in the British Museum, edited by Kleyn, Het Leven van Johannes van Tellā door Elias, 1882; see also the Life by John of Asia in Land, Anecd. Syr., ii. 169.

2 B.O., ii. 54.

3 Dissert. de Syrorum Fide et Disciplina in Re Eucharistica, 1859, pp. 62–97.
to the convents in and around Tellä, is found in Brit. Mus. Add. 14549 (Catal., p. 431), and an exposition of the Trisagion in Cod. Vat. clix. (Catal., iii. 314) and Bodl. Marsh. 101 (Payne Smith, Catal., p. 463, No. 20).

Another of the unfortunate Monophysite bishops whom Justin expelled from their sees (in 519) was Mārā of Āmid, the third bishop of the name. He was banished, with his syncelli and with Isidore, bishop of Ḳen-neshrin (Ḳinnesrin), in the first instance to Petra, but was afterwards allowed to go to Alexandria¹, where he died in about eight years². According to Assemani (Bibl. Orient., ii. 52; comp. p. 169), Mārā wrote a commentary on the Gospels. It would seem, however, from a passage of Zacharias Rhetor³, that Mārā merely prefixed a short prologue in Greek to a copy of the Gospels which he had procured at Alexandria⁴, and that this MS. contained (as might be expected) the pericope on the woman taken in adultery (John viii. 2–11). That the Syriac translations of the prologue and pericope were made by himself is nowhere stated.

Yet another sufferer at the hands of Justin

¹ See Land, Anecd. Syr., ii. 105.
² Ibid., p. 108. ³ Ibid., iii. 250 sq.
⁴ Compare what is said of his fine library and of its ultimate deposition at Āmid, ibid., p. 245.
was John bar Aphtonyā (Aphtonia, his mother's name). He was abbot of the convent of St Thomas at Seleucia (apparently in Pieria, on the Orontes), which was famous as a school for the study of Greek literature. Being expelled thence, he removed with his whole brotherhood to Ḳenesshrē (the Eagles' Nest) on the Euphrates, opposite Europus (Jerābis), where he founded a new convent and school that more than rivalled the parent establishment, for here Thomas of Heraclea, Jacob of Edessa, and others received their training in Greek letters. His Life, written by a disciple, is extant in Brit. Mus. Add. 12174. According to Dionysius of Tell-Maḥre, as quoted by Assemani (loc. cit.), he died in 538. He wrote a commentary on the Song of Songs, some extracts from which are preserved in a Catena Patrum in the British Museum (Add. 12168, f. 138a), a considerable number of hymns, and a biography of Severus of Antioch, which

1 B.O., ii. 54.
3 Wright, Catal., p. 1124, No. 5.
4 See for example, Brit. Mus. Add. 17134 (Wright, Catal., p. 330).
must have been his last work, as he survived Severus only about nine months.

We now come to the man who was the real founder of the Jacobite Church in Asia, and from whom the Jacobites took their name, Jacob bar Theophilus, surnamed "Burdē'anā," because his dress consisted of a barda'thā or coarse horse-cloth, which he never changed till it became quite ragged. What Assemani could learn regarding him he has put together in the Bibl. Orient., ii. 62–69; since then our sources of information have been largely increased, especially by the publication of the Ecclesiastical History of John of Ephesus by Cureton and of the same writer's Lives in Land's Anecd. Syr., ii. On a careful study of these is based Kleyn's excellent book Jacobus Baradaeus, de Stichter der Syrische Monophysietische Kerk, 1882. Jacob was the son of Theophilus bar Ma'nū, a priest of Tellā or Constantina, and the child of his old age. After

1 Usually corrupted into Baradaeus; the form Burdē'yā is seems to be incorrect; see Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 97.

2 See Land, Anecd. Syr., ii. 375.

3 Comp. also ii. 326, 331.

4 The life at p. 249 is of course by John of Asia; that at p. 364 can hardly be called his in its present form, though he may have collected most of the materials; see Kleyn, op. cit., p. 34, 105 sq.
receiving a good education, he was entered at the monastery of Pēsiltā (or the Quarry)\(^1\), close by the village of Gummēthā in Mount Īzalā (or Īzlā)\(^3\), not far from Tellā. About 527–528 he and another monk of Tellā, named Sergius, were sent to Constantinople in defence of their faith, and, being favourably received by the empress Theodora, they remained there fifteen years. Meantime the persecutions of the Monophysites, more especially that of 536–537 by Ephraim of Antioch, seemed to have crushed their party, despite all the efforts of the devoted John of Tellā and John of Hephaestus\(^8\). This state of matters excited the religious zeal of al-Ḥārith ibn Jabalah, the Arab king of Ghassān, who came to Constantinople in 542–543, and urged Theodora to send two or three bishops to Syria. Accordingly two were consecrated by Theodosius, the exiled patriarch of Alexandria, namely, Theodore as bishop of Bostra, with jurisdiction over the provinces of Palestine and Arabia, and Jacob as bishop of Edessa, with jurisdiction over all Syria and Asia. From this time forward Jacob's life was one of ceaseless toil and hardship. He visited in person and on foot almost every part of his

\(^1\) Land, op. cit., p. 365, ll. 6, 7.
\(^2\) Ibid., p. 372, l. 2.
\(^3\) Ibid., p. 176.
vast diocese, consecrating deacons and priests, strengthening the weak, and bringing back those who had erred from the true faith. But to restore the Monophysite Church bishops were necessary, and the consecration of a bishop required the presence of at least three others. Selecting a priest named Conon from Cilicia and another named Eugenius from Isauria, he travelled with them to Constantinople and thence to Alexandria with letters of recommendation from the patriarch Theodosius. At Alexandria Conon was ordained bishop of Tarsus in Cilicia and Eugenius bishop of Seleucia in Isauria, whilst Antoninus and Antonius were consecrated for dioceses in Syria. On his return to Syria other bishops were appointed to sees there and in Asia, among the latter the historian John of Ephesus; and so the work progressed, till at last Jacob’s efforts were crowned by the enthroning of his old friend Sergius as patriarch of Antioch (in 544). Sergius died in 547, and the see remained vacant for three years, after which, by the advice of Theodosius, Jacob and his bishops chose Paul, an abbot of Alexandria, to be their patriarch. Of the subsequent internal strifes among the Monophysites themselves we cannot here speak. The aged Jacob set out once more in the year 578 to visit Damian, patriarch of Alexandria, but
died on the Egyptian frontier in the convent of Mār Romanus or of Casion. Here his remains rested in peace till 622, when they were stolen by the emissaries of Zacchæus, bishop of Tellā, and buried with much pomp in the monastery of Pēsiltā. His commemoration takes place on 28th November, 21st March, and 31st July. Jacob's life was too active and busy to admit of his writing much. We may mention an anaphora, sundry letters, a creed or confession of faith, preserved in Arabic and a secondary Ethiopic translation, and a homily for the feast of the Annunciation, also extant only in an Arabic translation.

Conspicuous among the scholars of this age for his knowledge of Greek, and more especially of the Aristotelian philosophy, was Sergius, priest and archiater of Rās'ain. He was, however, if Zacharias Rhetor may be trusted, a man of loose

1 See the account of this "translation" by Cyriacus, bishop of Mardē (Māridin), in Brit. Mus. Add. 12174 (Wright, Catal., p. 1131).
2 Translated by Renaudot, ii. 333.
4 See the Arabic text in Kleyn, op. cit., p. 121 sq.; the Ethiopic version has been edited by Cornill in Z.D.M.G., xxx. 417 sq.
5 Bodl. Hunt. 199 (Payne Smith, Catal., p. 448, No. 5).
morals and avaricious. He journeyed in 535 from Rās‘ain to Antioch to lodge a complaint before the patriarch Ephraim against his bishop Asylus. Just at this time the exiled Severus of Antioch and Theodosius of Alexandria, as well as the Stylite monk Zeōrā, were living with Anthimus of Constantinople under the protection of the empress Theodora. This alarmed Ephraim, who seems to have found a willing tool in Sergius. At any rate he sent him to Rome with letters to Agapetus, who travelled with him to Constantinople in the spring of 536, and procured the deposition and banishment of the Monophysites. Sergius died at Constantinople almost immediately afterwards, and Agapetus followed him in a few days, wherein John of Ephesus and Zacharias Rhetor clearly see the judgment of Heaven. As a man of letters Sergius was to the Monophysites what Probus was to the Nestorians: he was the first to make them acquainted with the works of


2 Bar-Hebræus (Chron. Eccles., i. 205) has Ascolius (see also B.O., ii. 323), but Asylus is correct; see Aeneid. Syr., iii. 289, l. 6, and Kleyne, Johannes van Tella, p. 59, 1. penult.

3 Land, Aeneid. Syr., ii. 19; iii. 290.

Aristotle by means of translations and commentaries. 'Abhd-īshō', it is true, gives Sergius a place in his catalogue of Nestorian writers, and states that he composed "expositions of logic" or "dialectics"; but he merely does so in the same way and on the same grounds that he registers the name of Jacob of Edessa as the author of "annals and a chronicle." The books were too valuable for him to insist on the heresy of the writers. In the case of Sergius there was an additional reason. The man was well known in the East, many of his works being dedicated to his friend and pupil Theodore, afterwards Nestorian bishop of Marū or Merv (see p. 119 infra). What remains of Sergius's labours is mostly contained in a single MS. of the 7th century (Brit. Mus. Add. 14658). Of translations from the Greek we find in this volume the Isagoge of Porphyry, followed by the so-called Tabula Por-

1 B.O., iii. 1, 87.
2 Ibid., 229.
3 He may even be identical with the Sergius mentioned by Agathias as residing at the Persian court, where he translated into Greek a history of the kings of Persia; see B.O., iii. 1, 87, note 3; Renan, De Philosophia Peripatetica apud Syros, 1852, pp. 24–25.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 147; Renan, op. cit., p. 29.
phyrii\textsuperscript{1}, the *Categories* of Aristotle\textsuperscript{2}, the Περὶ κόσμου πρὸς 'Αλέξανδρον\textsuperscript{3}, and a treatise on the soul,—not the well-known Περὶ ψυχῆς, but a wholly different tractate in five short sections. It also contains Sergius's own treatise on logic, addressed to Theodore, which is unfortunately

\textsuperscript{1} There is a fragment of the *Isagoge* also in Brit. Mus. Add. 1618 (Wright, *Catal.*, p. 738).

\textsuperscript{2} In the Vatican MS. clviii. (*Catal.*, iii. 306, No. vi.) this translation is wrongly ascribed to Jacob of Edessa, who could hardly have been more than a boy at the time when the MS. in the British Museum was transcribed. Besides, the version is not in his style. The Paris MS. Ancien fonds 161 naturally repeats this mistake (Zotenberg, *Catal.*, p. 202). In *Catal. Bibl. Palat. Medici*, cod. cxcvi., it is likewise erroneously attributed to Ḥonain ibn Ishāk (comp. Renan, *De Philos. Peripat. ap. Syros*, p. 34, note 3). The Berlin MS. Alt. Best. 36 contains as No. 7 a treatise of Sergius on the *Categories* addressed to Philotheus.

\textsuperscript{3} Edited by Lagarde, *Anal. Syr.*, p. 134 sq.; see V. Ryssel, *Über den textkritischen Werth d. syr. Übersetzungen griechischer Klassiker*, part i. 1880, part ii. 1881. In part i. p. 4 Professor Ryssel speaks of this version as "ein Meisterwerk der Übersetzungskunst"; and in part ii. p. 10 he says: "Die Übersetzung der Schrift Περὶ κόσμου schliesst sich aufs engste an den Text des griechischen Originals an. Dass wir deshalb diese Übersetzung als eine im besten Sinne wortgetreue bezeichnet werden können, zeigt schon eine Vergleichung mit der lateinischen Bearbeitung des Apuleius von Madaura." This opinion serves to rectify the judgment of Ibn Abī ʿOṣaibī'ah (i. 204) that Sergius was only a mediocre translator, and that his work needed revision by the later Ḥonain ibn Ishāk.
imperfect; a tract on negation and affirmation; a treatise, likewise addressed to Theodore, *On the Causes of the Universe, according to the views of Aristotle, showing how it is a circle*; a tract *On Genus, Species, and Individuality*; and a third tract addressed to Theodore, *On the Action and Influence of the Moon*, explanatory and illustrative of Galen’s Περὶ κρισιμῶν ἡμερῶν, bk. iii,1 with a short appendix “On the Motion of the Sun.” Here too we find part (sections 11, 12) of his version of the *Ars Grammatica* of Dionysius Thrax, a larger portion (sections 11–20) being contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 14620 (Wright, *Catal.*, p. 802)2. There is a scholion of Sergius on the term σκημα in the Brit. Mus. Add. 14660 (see Wright, *Catal.*, p. 1162). In his capacity of physician, Sergius translated part of the works of Galen. Brit. Mus. Add. 14661 contains books vi.–viii. of the treatise *De Simplicium Medicamentorum Temperamentis ac Facultatibus* (Wright,

---

2 This identification is due to Merx; see Dionysii Thracis *Ars Grammatica*, ed. Uhlig, p. xliv. sq. Merx has treated of an old, but independent, Armenian version in the same book, p. lvii. sq. [The Syriac text is given in the appendix to Merx’s *Historia artis grammaticae apud Syros*. Merx however maintains that the work was not translated by Sergius, and that several other of the contents of Brit. Mus. Add. 14658 are not his (*op. cit.*, p. 7 sq.).]
SERGIUS OF RĀSʿAIN.

Catal., p. 1187)¹, addressed to Theodore; and in Brit. Mus. Add. 17156 there are three leaves, two of which contain fragments of the Ars Medica, and one of the treatise De Alimentorum Facultatibus (Wright, Catal., p. 1188)². As one of the clergy, he wasted his time in making a translation of the works which passed under the name of Dionysius the Areopagite³. Brit. Mus. Add. 12151⁴ contains this version with the introduction and notes of Phocas bar Sergius of Edessa⁵, a writer of the 8th century, as appears from his citing Athanasius II. and Jacob of Edessa. In Brit. Mus. Add. 22370⁶ we find Sergius’s own introduction and the commentary of a later writer, Theodore bar Zarūdi⁷.

¹ See Merx’s article in Z.D.M.G., xxxix. (1885), p. 237 sq.
³ See Frothingham, Stephen bar Sudailî, p. 3.
⁴ See Wright, Catal., p. 493.
⁵ B.O., i. 468. Assemani erroneously places him before Jacob of Edessa.
⁶ See Wright, Catal., p. 500.
⁷ There are also old MSS. of Sergius’s version in the Vatican; Catal., iii. Nos. cvii. (p. 56), ccliv. (p. 542). Bar-Hebrēw states (Hist. Dynast., p. 158; transl., p. 99) that Sergius translated into Syriac the Syntagma of the Alexandrian priest and physician Aaron, and added to it two books; but Steinschneider (Al-Fārābī, p. 166, note 2) says that this is a mistake, and that the real author of the two additional books was the Arabic translator Māsarja-
If Sergius was the Probus of the Monophysites, their Ma'na was Paul, bishop of Callinicus (ar-Rakkhah), who, being expelled from his see in 519, betook himself to Edessa and there devoted himself to the task of translating the works of Severus into Syriac. We know for certain that he edited versions of the correspondence of Severus and Julian of Halicarnassus on the corruptibility or incorruptibility of the body of Christ, with a discourse of Severus against Julian; of the treatise against the *Additions* or *Appendices* of Julian, and against the last apology of Julian;

waihi or Māsarjis. The translator of the Geoponica, *Al-Falākah ar Rūmīyah* (Leyden, cod. 414 Warn.; *Catal.*, iii. 211) and joint translator of the *Megálē σύνταγμα* of Ptolemy (Leyden, cod. 680 Warn.; *Catal.*, iii. 80), by name Serjis or Serjūn (Sergius or Sergonā) ibn ar-Rūmī, seems to be a quite different person of later date.

1 *B.O.*, ii. 46. He is to be distinguished from his namesake and contemporary, Paul, bishop of Edessa, who was banished to Euchaita in 522 (*B.O.*, i. 409–411), restored to his see in 526 (*ibid.*, p. 413), and died in the following year; whereas Paul of Callinicus was working at Edessa in 528 (see p. 135, *infra*).

2 Thanks in part to a note at the end of Cod. Vat. cxl. (*Catal.*, iii. 223; comp. *B.O.*, *loc. cit.*).


5 Brit. Mus. Add. 12158.
of that against the Manichees; and of the Phila-lethes. Probably by him are the older translation of the Homiliae Cathedrales and that of the correspondence of Sergius Grammaticus and Severus regarding the doctrine of the two natures in Christ, possibly, too, the translation of the treatise against John Grammaticus of Cæsarea and of some other works which are known to us only by a few scattered citations. Hence he is called by the Jacobites Mephashshēkānā dhakhē-thābhē, "the Translator of Books."

This seems the proper place to make mention of a most important though anonymous work, the translation of the so-called Civil Laws of the Emperors Constantine, Theodosius and Leo, which lies at the root of all subsequent Christian Oriental legislation in ecclesiastical, judicial, and private

---

1 There is a long extract from this work in Cod. Vat. cxl. (Catal., iii. 232).
5 Compare, for example, Wright, Catal., p. 1323. The translation of the Octoëchus is the work, not of Paul of Callinicus, but of an abbot Paul, who executed it in the island of Cyprus (see p. 135 infra).
6 The passage quoted by Assemani (B.O., i. 409, note 2) seems, however, to confound him with his namesake of Edessa.
matters¹. The Syriac version, made from a Greek original, exists in two manuscripts², the older of which undeniably belongs to the earlier part of the 6th century. The work itself appears, according to the researches of Bruns (op. cit., pp. 318–319), to date from the time of the emperor Basilicus (A.D. 475–477), who was a favourer of the Monophysites; the Syriac translation is ascribed to a Monophysite monk of Mabbōgh or Hierapolis (ibid., p. 155). The Paris MS. probably represents a Nestorian revision of the 9th or 10th century at (Baghdad) Baghdādh (ibid., p. 166). [A third Syriac recension, which must have differed very considerably from the other two, is known from an imperfect Cambridge MS.³] The oldest MS. of the secondary Arabic version is dated 1352 (ibid., p. 164), but it has been traced back to the time of the Nestorian lawyer


² Brit. Mus. Add. 14528 (Wright, Catal., p. 177), and Paris, Suppl. 38 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 75, col. 1, No. 46). The text of the former was first published by Land (Anecd. Syr., i. 30–64), with a Latin translation. Both have been edited and translated, along with the Arabic and Armenian versions, with translations and a learned apparatus, by Bruns and Sachau, op. cit.

³ [Only the last four sections remain; printed (for private circulation) in Wright's Notulae Syriaceae, 1887.]
Abu 'l-Faraj 'Abdallāh ibn ʿAt-Taiyib (who died 1043), whether made by him or not (ibid., p. 177). It belongs to the same class as the London Syriac, but is based on a better text, such as that of the fragment in Brit. Mus. Add. 18295 (ibid., p. 172). Of the secondary Armenian translation the same is to be said as of the Arabic. The oldest MS. of it dates from 1328, but it probably goes as far back as the end of the 12th century (ibid., p. 164). The Georgian version, of which there is a MS. at St Petersburg, is most likely an offshoot of the Armenian.

Another scholar, besides Sergius, whom 'Abhd-ʾishō' wrongly claims as a Nestorian, is Aḥū-dh’emmēh, metropolitan of Taghrīth (Tekrīt). He appears, on the contrary, to have been the head of the Monophysites in the Persian territory. According to Bar-Hebræus², he was appointed by Christopher, catholicus of the Armenians, to be bishop of Bēth 'Arbāyē³, but was promoted by Jacob Burdēʾānā in 559 to the see of Taghrīth, where he ordained many priests and founded two monasteries. Among his numerous converts from heathenism was a youthful member of the

1 Wright, CataI., p. 1184.
2 Chron. Eccles., ii. 99; comp. B.O., ii. 414, iii. 1, 192, note 3.
3 Bāʾarbāyā, the district between Nisibis and the Tigris.

S. L.
royal family of Persia, whom he baptized by the name of George. This excited the anger of Khosrau I. Anōšharwān, who ordered the bishop to be beheaded (2d August 575). As a writer Aḥū-dh'emmēh seems to have been more of a philosopher than a theologian. He wrote against the Persian priesthood and against the Greek philosophers, a book of definitions, a treatise on logic, on freewill in two discourses, on the soul and on man as the microcosm, and a treatise on the composition of man as consisting of soul and body. He is also mentioned by later authors as a writer on grammar.

[Here may be mentioned the Meš'arath Gazzē ('Cave of Treasures'), an original Syriac work, which, according to Bezold and Nöldeke, dates in all probability from the 6th century. It consists of an expansion of the early biblical history, somewhat after the manner of the Book of Jubilees. The substance of it has passed into the Ethiopic Book of Adam, the second and third parts of which agree with it in matter, though

1 B.O., iii. 1, 192.
2 Of this last part is extant in Brit. Mus. Add. 14620 (Wright, Catal., p. 802).
3 See B.O., iii. 1, 256, note 2; [cf. Merx, Hist. artis gramm. ap. Syros, p. 33 sq.].
4 [Die Schatzhöhlen, vol. i. p. x.
5 In Literisches Centralblatt for 1888, col. 234.
not verbally. The Syriac text has been edited by Bezold from four MSS.\textsuperscript{1}, and accompanied by the old Arabic version\textsuperscript{2}.

Early in the 6th century a monk of Edessa, whose name is unknown to us, tried his hand at the composition of a tripartite historical romance\textsuperscript{3}, —a history of Constantine and his three sons; an account of Eusebius, bishop of Rome, and his sufferings at the hands of Julian the Apostate; and a history of Jovian or, as the Orientals usually call him, Jovinian, under Julian and during his own reign. The whole purports to be written by one Aplōris or Aplōlāris (Apollinarius?), an official at the court of Jovian, at the request of 'Abhdēl, abbot of Sndrūn (?) Māhzā, with a view to the conversion of the heathens. All three parts contain but a very small quantity of historical facts or dates, and deal in the grossest exaggerations and inventions. Yet the Syriac style is pure, and we gain from the book a good


\textsuperscript{3} Contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 14641, ff. 1–131, a MS. of the 6th century.
idea of the way in which the author's countrymen thought and spoke and acted. This romance has been published by Hoffmann, and Nöldeke has given a full account of it, with an abridged translation, in Z.D.M.G., xxviii. p. 263 sq. He places the time of composition between 502 and 532. It is curious to find that this romance must have been known in an Arabic translation to the historian at-Ṭabarî, who treats it as a genuine historical document. From him it has passed to the Kāmil of Ibn al-Athîr i. 283 sq., and the Akhbâr al-Bashar of Abu 'l-Fidâ (Hist. Anteislamica, ed. Fleischer, p. 84). Ibn Wâdîh al-Ya'kûbî seems in his Annals to have drawn from the same source, though independently of at-Ṭabarî, and so also al-Mas'ûdi, Murûj adh-Dhahab, ii. 323. Bar-Hebræus has also made some use of it in his Chronicon, ed. Bruns and Kirsch, pp. 68–69; [ed. Bedjan, pp. 63–64]. No doubt, too, it is the work attributed by 'Abhd-ishô to the grave ecclesiastical historian Socrates, who, as he says, wrote "a history of the emperors Constantine and Jovian."

1 Julianos der Abtrünnige, 1880.
3 Ed. Houtsma, i. 182–183.
4 B.O., iii. 141.
Another, but much inferior, romance, of which Julian is the hero, is contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 7192, a manuscript of the 7th century. It has been edited by Hoffmann, op. cit., pp. 242–259, and translated by Nöldeke, Z.D.M.G., xxviii. 660–674. We shall not be far wrong in assigning it likewise to the 6th century, though it is probably rather later than that just noticed.

Of real historical value, on the contrary, is the anonymous Chronicon Edessenum, fortunately preserved to us in the Vatican MS. clxiii.¹, and edited by Assemani in B.O., i. 388–417. [It has also been edited and translated into German by Hallier in Untersuchungen über die edessenische Chronik (Von Gebhardt and Harnack's Texte und Untersuchungen, ix. 1, Leipzig, 1892).] There is an English translation of it in the Journ. of Sacred Lit., 1864, vol. v. (new ser.), p. 28 sq. It begins with A.Gr. 180, but the entries are very sparse till we reach A.Gr. 513 (202 A.D.). The last of them refers to the year 540, about which time the little book must have been compiled. The author made use of the archives of Edessa and other documents now lost to us, as well as of the Chronicle of Joshua the Stylite (see above, p. 77). In religious matters he is not a violent partisan,

¹ See Catal., iii. 329.
nor given to the use of harsh words, a thing to be noted in the age in which he lived.

Another writer of first-rate importance as a historian is John, bishop of Asia or Ephesus, "the teacher of the heathen," "the overseer of the heathen," and "the idol-breaker," as he loves to style himself\(^1\). He was a native of Amid\(^2\), and must have been born early in the 6th century, according to Land about 505. He was ordained deacon in the convent of St John in 529, when he must have been at least twenty years of age\(^3\). In 534 the terrible pestilence of the reign of Justinian broke out, and at that time John was in Palestine\(^4\), having, doubtless, fled from Amid to avoid the persecution of the Monophysites by Abraham bar Kili (?) of Tellä, bishop of Amid (from about 520 to 546), and Ephraim bar Appian of Amid, patriarch of Antioch (529–544), "a much worse persecutor than Paul or Euphrasius\(^5\)." In 535 we find him at Constantinople, where in the following year, according to Bar-Hebræus\(^6\), he

\(^1\) See Eccles. Hist., ed. Cureton, bk. ii. ch. 4, and bk. iii. ch. 36; Land, Anecd. Syr., ii. 256, l. 25.
\(^2\) B.O., ii. 83; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 195.
\(^3\) B.O., ii., Dissert. de Monophysitis, p. cxxv.; Land, Anecd. Syr., 174, ll. 8, 9.
\(^4\) B.O., ii. 85–86.
\(^5\) E.H., ed. Cureton, bk. i. ch. 41, comp. B.O., ii. 51.
\(^6\) Chron. Eccles., i. 195.
became bishop of the Monophysites in succession to the deposed Anthimus. Be this as it may, he was certainly received with great favour by Justinian, whose friendship and confidence he enjoyed for thirty years, and "had the administration of the entire revenues of all the congregations of the believers (i.e., the Monophysites) in Constantinople and everywhere else." Wishing to root out heathenism in Asia Minor, obviously for political as well as religious reasons, the emperor appointed John to be his missionary bishop. In this task he had great success, to which his faithful friend and fellow-labourer for thirty-five years, Deuterius, largely contributed. He interested himself, too, in the missionary efforts of Julian, Theodore, and Longinus among the Nubians and Alodæi. In 546 the emperor

1 E.H., ed. Cureton, bk. v. ch. 1.
2 Ibid., bk. ii. ch. 44; bk. iii. ch. 36, 37; comp. B.O., ii. 85.
3 E.H., ed. Cureton, bk. ii. ch. 44.
4 Ibid., bk. iv. ch. 6–8, 49–53; comp. Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 229. How just his views were as a missionary may be seen from bk. iv. ch. 50, where he says "that it was not right that to an erring and heathen people, who asked to be converted to Christianity and to learn the fear of God, there should be sent by letter, before everything that was necessary for their edification, confusion and offence and the revilings of Christians against Christians."
employed him in searching out and putting down the secret practice of idolatry in Constantinople and its neighbourhood\(^1\). After the death of his patron the fortunes of John soon underwent a change. Bk. i. of the third part of his History commences with the persecution under Justin in 571, in which he suffered imprisonment\(^2\). His friend Deuterius, whom he had made bishop of Caria, was also persecuted, and died at Constantinople\(^3\). From this time forward John's story is that of his party, and the evidently confused and disordered state of his History is fully explained and excused by his own words in bk. ii. 50, where he tells us\(^4\) "that most of these histories were written at the very time when the persecution was going on, and under the difficulties caused by its pressure; and it was even necessary that friends should remove the leaves on which these chapters were inscribed, and every other particle of writing, and conceal them in various places, where they sometimes remained for two or three years. When therefore matters occurred which

\(^1\) B.O., ii. 85.

\(^2\) E.H., ed. Cureton, bk. i. ch. 17; bk. ii. ch. 4–7. Of unjust legal proceedings he complains in bk. ii. ch. 41, where he loses his προσέχων, &c.

\(^3\) E.H., ed. Cureton, bk. ii. ch. 44.

\(^4\) Payne Smith's translation, p. 163.
the writer wished to record, it was possible that he might have partly spoken of them before, but he had no papers or notes by which to read and know whether they had been described or not. If therefore he did not remember that he had recorded them, at some subsequent time he probably again proceeded to their detail; and therefore occasionally the same subject is recorded in more chapters than one; nor afterwards did he ever find a fitting time for plainly and clearly arranging them in an orderly narrative.” Some of the chapters are actually dated at various times from A.Gr. 886 (575 A.D.) to 896 (585). The time and place of his death are unknown, but he cannot have lived long after 585, being then about eighty years of age. His greatest literary work is his *Ecclesiastical History* in three parts, the first two of which, as he himself tells us, embraced, in six books each, the period from Julius Cæsar to the seventh year of Justin II., whilst the third, also in six books, carried on the tale to the end of the author’s life. The first part is entirely lost. Of the second we have copious excerpts in the *Chronicle* of Dionysius of Tell-

---

2 *E.H.*, ed. Cureton, bk. i. ch. 3.
Maḥrē\(^1\) and in two MSS. in the British Museum\(^2\). The third has fortunately come down to us, though with considerable lacunae, in Brit. Mus. Add. 14640 (of the 7th century)\(^3\). This book is worthy of all praise for the fulness and accuracy of its information and the evident striving of the author after impartiality. The Syriac style, however, is very awkward and involved, and abounds in Greek words and phrases. Of scarcely less value for the history of his own time is another work entitled *Biographies of Eastern Saints*, men and women, contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 14647, ff. 1–135\(^4\).

These lives were gathered into one corpus about 569, as appears from the account of the combination of the monasteries of Āmid during the persecution of 521, which was put on paper in

---

\(^1\) *B.O.*, ii. 100; comp. pp. 85–90.


\(^3\) Edited by Cureton, 1853. There is an English translation by R. Payne Smith, 1860, and a German one by Schönfelder, 1862.

\(^4\) Edited by Land, *Anecd. Syr.*, ii. 1–288. [These and the fragments of *E.H.* printed in *Anecd. Syr.* have also been translated into Latin by van Douwen and Land, *Commentarii de beatis orientalibus et historiae eccles. fragmenta*, Amsterdam, 1889.]
567\(^1\), and from the history of the convent of St John, extending from its foundation in 389 to 568\(^2\). To these lives Land has added three more, which are ascribed in MSS. to John, but do not seem to have been included in this collection\(^3\).

The name of Zacharias Rhetor or Scholasticus, bishop of Mitylenē in Lesbos\(^4\), must next be mentioned, for, though a Greek author, his work has entered into the Syriac literature as part of a compilation by a Syrian monk. The *Ecclesiastical History* of Zacharias seems to have terminated about the year 518, whereas his Syriac translator was writing as late as 569\(^5\), and even later. The MS. in the British Museum, Add. 17202\(^6\), cannot be younger than the beginning of the 7th century, and is clearly the compilation of a Monophysite, who used Zacharias as his chief authority in books iii.–vi.; whereas books i., ii., and vii.–xii. were

\(^1\) *Anecd. Syr.*, ii. 212, l. 17; see also p. 191, last two lines.
gathered from different sources, such as Moses of Aggēl (about 550–570), Simeon of Bēth Arshām (see above, p. 79 sq.), Mārā of Amid (see above, p. 83), the correspondence of Julian of Halicarnassus and Severus of Antioch (see above, p. 94), the history of John of Ephesus, &c. In a Syriac MS. in the Vatican (No. cxlv.) we find a series of extracts from this Syriac work (f. 78 sq.) as a continuation of copious excerpts from the Greek histories of Socrates and Theodoret. The last of these, on the public buildings, statues, and other decorations of the city of Rome, has been carefully re-edited and annotated by Guidi. [The Syriac version of the life of Severus of Antioch, by Zacharias Rhetor, has been edited by Spanuth from Sachau MS. 321 (Göttingen, 1893).]

1 Not a few chapters in books vii.–x. seem to be derived, in part at any rate, from the second part of the Ecclesiastical History.

2 Catal., iii. 253; B.O., ii. 54 sq.; Mai, Scriptorum Veterum Nova Collectio, x. pp. xi.–xiv., 332–388. The MS., which Assemani calls “perpetustus, Syriacis literis strong-hylis exaratus” (p. 253), is not likely to be earlier than the middle of the 8th century, as it contains a work of the patriarch Elias, who sat from 708 to 728.

3 Il Testo Siriaco della Descrizione di Roma, &c., from the Bullettino della Commissione Archeologica di Roma, fasc. iv. anno 1884 (Rome, 1885). It is also extant in a shorter form in Brit. Mus. Add. 12154, f. 158a (see Wright, Catal., p. 984; Guidi, p. 235 sq.).
JOHN SĀBHĀ.

We turn from the historians to the ascetic writers of this century, who seem to have been more prized by their countrymen, though far less valuable to us. And first we mention the author who is commonly called John Sābhā⁰ or "the Aged," placing him here on the authority of Assemani (B.O., i. 433), for 'Abhd-îshō' claims him as a Nestorian (B.O., iii. 1, 103). His floruit is given as about 550. His writings consist of short sermons or tracts, exclusively intended for the training and study of monks and cenobites, and a number of letters. 'Abhd-îshō' (loc. cit.) says: "he composed two volumes, besides mournful epistles, on the monastic life." They were

⁰ There is some uncertainty about his name. In B.O., i. 434, Assemani gives ܐܫܘܕ� ܐܦܘܣܒ, John of Dilātā, which, he says (p. 433), is a convent at Nineveh, on the opposite bank of the Tigris from Mosul. In vol. iii. 1, 103 he prints ܐܬܘܙ� ܐܦܘܣܒ, which he renders Joannes Daliathensis, i.e., from ad-Dāliyah, probably meaning Dāliyāt Mālik ibn Ťau̇k, on the right bank of the Euphrates below ar-Raκkah and Raḥbat Mālik ibn Ťau̇k. In the Vatican Catalogue he calls him Daliathensis, writing, however, in Syriac ܐܡܝܕ. But how can ܐܡܝܕ mean "of ad-Dāliyah" (ܒܬܘܙܢܐ)? Following the analogy of ܐܡܝܕ ܒܫܒܫܚܐ, and the like, it ought rather to mean "John of the Vine-Branches," or "John with the Varicose Veins," or (as in Arabic) "John of the Buckets."
collected\(^1\) by his brother, who has prefixed a brief apology, at the end of which the reader may find a curious example of affected humility (B.O., i. 435)\(^2\). Two short specimens of the style of “the spiritual old man,” *ash-Shaikh ar-rūḥānī*, are printed in Zingerle’s *Monumenta Syr.*, i. 102–104.

A little junior to John Sābhā was the even more widely known Isaac of Nineveh\(^3\), to whom the Nestorians also lay claim\(^4\). His date is fixed, as Assemani points out, by the facts of his citing Jacob of Sērūgh and corresponding with Simeon Stylites the younger or Thaumastorites, who died in 593. According to the Arabic biography, printed in B.O., i. 444, he was a monk of the convent of Mār Matthew at Mosul, and afterwards became bishop of that city, but soon resigned his office and retired to the desert of Skētē in Egypt, where he composed his ascetic works. According to ‘Abhd-īshō’ (B.O., iii. 1, 104), Isaac “wrote

\(^1\) See Wright, *Catal.*, p. 863, \(j\). In the B.O., i. 434, Assemani gives an Arabic version of it from a Vatican MS.


\(^3\) B.O., i. 444.

\(^4\) *Ibid.*, iii. 1, 104.
seven volumes on the guidance of the Spirit, and on the Divine mysteries and judgements and dispensation." Many of his discourses and epistles have been catalogued by Assemani, B.O., i. 446-460. The MS. Vat. cxxiv. contains the first half of his writings (Catal., iii. 143), and similarly MSS. Brit. Mus. Add. 14632 and 14633. The Arabic translation is divided into four books; the Ethiopic is naturally derived from the Arabic. A Greek version was made from the original Syriac by two monks of St Saba, near Jerusalem, named Patricius and Abraamius, on which see Assemani, B.O., i. 445, and Bickell, Conspectus, p. 26. The only printed specimens of his discourses are two in Zingerle's Monumenta Syr., i. 97-101; [and three which have been edited and translated into Latin by Chabot as an appendix to his essay De S. Isaaci Ninivitae Vita, Scriptis et Doctrina, Paris, 1892].

Another author of this class, but of less mark, is Abraham of Nephtar, who flourished towards the end of the 6th century and in the early part of the 7th. Him too the Nestorians claim as

1 Wright, Catal., pp. 569, 576.
2 Also written Nethpar and Nephrath; see Assemani, Catal. Vat., iii. 138. But, as we can find no trace of any such town as Nephtar, the name of Ḥādāš may have some other origin.
3 B.O., iii. 1, 191, note 1.
theirs. 'Abhd-īshō' speaks of "various works" of his, but our libraries seem to contain only eight short discourses, the titles of which are given by Assemani, B.O., i. 464. They have been translated into Arabic, and there was also a Persian version of them by Job the monk (B.O., iii. 1, 431).

We record here the name of Moses of Aggel as being one of those who, after Rabbūlā, undertook the translation of the writings of Cyril of Alexandria into Syriac. He made a version of the Glaphyra, at the request of a monk named Paphnutius, from whose letter we learn that the treatise On Worship in Spirit and in Truth had been already translated, whilst from the reply of Moses, as quoted in B.O., ii. 82–83, it is obvious that he was writing after the death of Philoxenus and the chorepiscopus Polycarp. Hence we may place him soon after the middle of the century, say from 550 to 570. Much later he cannot be,

2 B.O., iii. 1, 191.
3 There seem to be ten in Cod. Vat. coccxix.; see Mai, Scriptt. Vet. Nova Coll., v. 65.
4 Cod. Vat. cvii. (Catal., iii. 53); Guidi, Rendiconti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, May and June, 1886, p. 399 sq.
because his translation of the History of Joseph and Ḡsyath (see above, p. 25) has been admitted into the Syriac compilation that passes under the name of Zacharias Rhetor (see above, p. 107).  

Peter of Callinicus (ar-Raḳḳah), Jacobite patriarch of Antioch, 578–591, deserves mention on account of his huge controversial treatise against Damian, patriarch of Alexandria, manuscripts of parts of which, of the 7th and 8th centuries, are extant in the Vatican and the British Museum. Other writings of his are an anaphora, a short treatise against the Tritheists, sundry letters, and a metrical homily on the Crucifixion of our Lord. In the dispute between him and Damian was involved his syncellus and successor Julian, who defended Peter against an

1 Of the Vatican MS. of the Gλαφυρα only five leaves remain (Catal., iii. 54), and the MS. in the British Museum, Add. 14555, is very imperfect (Wright, Catal., p. 483). As Guidi has shown, these two MSS. are merely the disjecta membra of one codex.

2 B.O., ii. 69, 332; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 250.


4 B.O., ii. 77.


6 Wright, Catal., p. 1314.


S. L. 8
attack made upon him by Sergius the Armenian, bishop of Edessa, and his brother John\(^1\).

Of the numerous Nestorian writers of the 6th century we unfortunately know but little more than can be learned from the catalogue of ‘Abhd-îshō’. Their works have either been lost, or else very few of them have as yet reached our European libraries.

The successor of Narsai (above, p. 58) in the school of Nisîbis was his sister’s son Abraham\(^2\), who must have fled from Edessa with his uncle\(^3\). His principal writings are commentaries on Joshua, Judges, Kings, Ecclesiasticus, Isaiah, the twelve minor prophets, Daniel, and the Song of Songs\(^4\).

To him succeeded as teacher John, also a disciple of Narsai\(^5\). He wrote commentaries on

\(^1\) B.O., ii. 333; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 259.

\(^2\) B.O., iii. 1, 71. Assemani would seem to have confounded him with a later Abraham of Beth Rabban; see his note, B.O., iii. 1, 631.

\(^3\) There seems to be no reason for identifying him with Abraham “the Mede,” whom Simeon of Beth Arsham nicknames “the Heater of Baths” (B.O., i. 352).

\(^4\) The hymn appended to Nestorian copies of the Psalter probably pertains to this Abraham and not to the later Abraham of Beth Rabban (see, for example, Brit. Mus. Add. 7156, f. 157 b); comp. Bickell, Conspectus, p. 37, and Hoffmann, Opusc. Nestor., xi., note 2.

\(^5\) B.O., iii. 1, 72. Here again Assemani seems to have mixed up this John with a later John of Beth Rabban and
JOHN OF NISIBIS.—JOSEPH HŪZĀYĀ. 115

Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers, Job, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Proverbs; also controversial treatises against the Magi or Persian priesthood, the Jews, and (Christian) heretics; a book of questions on the Old and New Testaments; and various hymns. If the discourses on the plague at Nisibis\(^1\) and the death of Khosrau I. Anōsharwān be really by him, he was alive as late as 579, in the spring of which year that monarch died\(^2\).

John was followed by Joseph Hūzāyā\(^3\), another disciple of Narsai\(^4\), and the first Syriac grammar-

with John Sābhā of Bēth Garmai; see his additional notes in B.O., iii. 1, 631, 708.

\(^1\) During the time of the catholics Joseph and Ezekiel, from 552 to 578; see B.O., ii. 413, 433, note 2.

\(^2\) The hymn in the Nestorian MSS. of the Psalter (mentioned in note 4, p. 114) is probably by this John and not by the later John of Bēth Rabban; comp. Hoffmann’s note referred to above. The monastery of Rabban Zēkhā-

\(\text{Ishō’} \) (or Īshō’-zēkhā) in Dāsen was not founded till about 590, and Zēkhā-īshō’ himself did not die till the thirteenth year of Khosrau II. Parwēz, 603; see B.O., iii. 1, 472.

\(^3\) \(\text{I.e., of al-Ahwāz or Khūzistān. He must not be confounded with Joseph Ḥazzāyā, of whom we shall speak hereafter} \) (see p. 128 infra).

\(^4\) Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 78, says that Joseph Hūzāyā was the immediate successor of Narsai; but the Nestorian writer cited by Assemani (B.O., iii. 1, 64) is likely to be better informed. The passage quoted \(\text{ibid.} \), p. 82, points in the same direction; comp. also B.O., iii. 2, cmxxvii.

8—2
ian. Of him Bar-Hebræus observes\(^1\) that "he changed the Edessene (or Western) mode of reading into the Eastern mode which the Nestorians employ; otherwise during the whole time of Narsai they used to read like us Westerns." He was the inventor of some of the Syriac signs of interpunctu\(^2\), and wrote a treatise on grammar\(^3\) and another on words that are spelled with the same letters but have different meanings\(^4\).

Of Mār-abhā\(^5\) the Elder, catholicus from 536 to 552, we have already spoken above as a translator of the Scriptures (p. 19). He was a convert from the Zoroastrian religion, and seems to have been a man of great talent and versatility, as he mastered both the Greek and Syriac languages. Receiving baptism at Ḥērtā (al-Ḥirah) from a teacher named Joseph, he went for the purposes of study to Nisibis, and afterwards to

---


\(^3\) Berlin, Royal Library, Sachau 226, 4.


\(^5\) Properly Mār(I)-abhā, but we shall write Mār-abhā.
Edessa, where he and his teacher Thomas\(^1\) translated into Syriac the liturgy of Nestorius\(^2\). They visited Constantinople together, and, escaping thence at some risk of their lives, betook themselves to Nisibis, where Mār-abhā became eminent as a teacher. On being chosen catholicus he opened a college at Seleucia and lectured there. Unluckily, he got into controversy, it is said, with the Persian monarch Khosrau I. Anōsharwān (531–579), who banished him to Ādharbāigān (Azerbaijan) and destroyed the Nestorian church beside his palace at Seleucia. Mār-abhā, however, had the temerity to return to Seleucia, was thrown by the king into prison, and died there\(^3\). His dead body was carried by one of his disciples to Ḥērtā, where it was buried and a monastery erected over the grave. He wrote\(^4\) commentaries on Genesis, the Psalms, and Proverbs, and the epistles of St Paul to the Romans, Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians,

\(^1\) Probably the same who is mentioned among his disciples in B.O., ii. 412, and some of whose writings are enumerated by 'Abhd-Ishō' in B.O., iii. 1, 86–7.

\(^2\) So 'Abhd-Ishō' in B.O., iii. 1, 36; but in Brit. Mus. Add. 7181 the same remark is made as to the liturgy of Theodore of Mopsuestia (see Rosen, Catal., p. 59).

\(^3\) B.O., ii. 411–412, iii. 1, 75, notes 1, 2; Bar-Hebrēus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 89–95.

\(^4\) B.O., iii. 1, 75.
and Hebrews; various homilies; synodical epistles\(^1\); and ecclesiastical canons\(^2\). In these last he opposed the practice of marriage at least among the higher orders of the clergy, the bishops and catholics. What is meant by his “canones in totum Davidem” may be seen from such MSS. of the Psalter as Brit. Mus. Add. 7156\(^3\) and Munich, cod. Syr. 4 (Orient. 147)\(^4\). Hymns of his are also extant\(^5\).

Under Mār-abhā flourished Abraham of Kashkar (al-Wāsiṭ), distinguished for his acquaintance with philosophy and for his ascetic virtues. He introduced certain reforms into the Persian monasteries. After living for some time in a cave at Ḥazzah\(^6\), he betook himself to Jerusalem and thence to Egypt. Returning to his old haunt, he led the life of a hermit for thirty years, travelling into the far north as a missionary. He died at Ḥazzah, but his body was secretly

---

\(^1\) B.O., iii. 1, 76, note 4.
\(^2\) Ibid., iii. 1, 81, and note 1; comp. Cod. Vat. cccvi. in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v. 21.
\(^3\) Rosen, Catal., p. 12.
\(^5\) See Bickell, Conspectus, p. 37, and comp. Brit. Mus. Add. 17219, f. 165b (beg., Glory to Thee, Lord; how good Thou art!).
\(^6\) A village near Arbēl or Irbil, in Ḥēdhaiyahb.
removed to his native place Kashkar. He wrote a treatise on the monastic life, which was translated into Persian by his disciple Job the monk\(^1\).

He must, it would seem, be distinguished from another Abraham of Kashkar, who lived about the same time, and with whom Assemani has confounded him\(^2\). This Abraham was a student at Nisibis under Abraham the nephew of Narsai. Thence he went to Ḥērtā (al-Ḥīrah), where he converted some of the heathen inhabitants, visited Egypt and Mount Sinai, and finally settled down as a hermit in a cave on Mount Ḫīzū, near Nisibis, where a great number of followers soon gathered about him and a large monastery was built. He introduced stricter rules than heretofore among the cœnobites\(^3\). His death did not take place till towards the end of the century\(^4\).

Theodore, bishop of Marū or Merv, was appointed to this see by Mār-abhā in place of David, whom he had deposed, about 540. He seems to have been much addicted to the study of the Aristotelian dialectics, since several of the translations and treatises of Sergius of Rās‘ain

---

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 155, col. 1, 431; iii. 2, decclxxiii.
3 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 93.
4 See Hoffmann, *loc. cit.*
are dedicated to him\(^1\). Among his own works\(^2\) there is mentioned "a solution of the ten questions of Sergius." He also composed a commentary on the Psalms and a metrical history of Mār Eugenius and his companions\(^3\), who came from Klysma and introduced asceticism into Mesopotamia about the beginning of the 4th century. What may have been the contents of the "liber varii argumenti" which he wrote at the request of Mār-abhā himself it is hard to guess, in the default of any copy of it.

Theodore's brother Gabriel, bishop of Hormizdshēr\(^4\), is stated by 'Abhd-īshō\(^5\) to have written two controversial books against the

\(^1\) See Brit. Mus. Add. 14658 (Wright, Catal., p. 1154); Renan, De Philosophia Peripat. ap. Syros, p. 29.

\(^2\) B.O., iii. 1, 147.

\(^3\) See B.O., iii. 1, 147, note 4, and 633; iii. 2, dccclxii.; Bar-Hebraüs, Chron. Eccles., i. 85, with note 5; Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 167. If the poem mentioned by Assemani (B.O., iii. 1, 147, note 4) really speaks of Abraham of Kashkar and still more of Bābhai of Nisībis, it must be of later date, and Hoffmann is inclined to ascribe it to George Wardā, a writer of the 13th century (see Auszüge, p. 171, note 1327).

\(^4\) A corruption of Hormizd-Ardashēr, still further shortened by the Arabs into Hormushtr. It is identical with Sūk al-Ahwāz, or simply al-Ahwāz, on the river Kārūn. See Nöldeke, Gesch. d. Perser u. Araber, p. 19, with note 5.

\(^5\) B.O., iii. 1, 147.
Manichees and the Chaldæans (astrologers), as also about 300 chapters on various passages of Scripture which needed elucidation and explanation.

The successor of Mār-abhā in the see of Seleucia was Joseph, in 552. He studied medicine in the West and practised in Nisibis, where he lived in one of the convents. Having been introduced by a Persian noble to the notice of Khosrau I., he cured that monarch of an illness, and ingratiated himself with him so much that he favoured his appointment to the office of catholicus. Of his strange pranks and cruelties as archbishop some account, doubtless highly coloured, may be read in B.O., iii. 1, 432–433, and Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 95–97. He was deposed after he had sat for three years, but he lived twelve years longer, during which time no successor was appointed. He promulgated twenty-three canons¹, and, according to Elias, bishop of Damascus (893)², after his deposition drew up a list of his predecessors in the dignity of catholicus, wherein he would seem to have paid special attention to those who had shared the

¹ B.O., iii. 1, 435. Elias bar Shināyā cites his "synod"; see Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 96, note 1.
² In his Nomocanon, quoted by Assemani, B.O., iii. 1, 434.
same fate with himself. At least Bar-Hebræus¹ (perhaps not a quite trustworthy witness in this case) gives currency to the charge of his having forged the consolatory epistles of Jacob of Nisibis and Mār Ephraim to Pāpā of Seleucia on his deposition.

A little later in the century, under the sway of his successor Ezekiel (a disciple of Mār-abhā and the son-in-law of his predecessor Paul), 567–580², there flourished Paul the Persian³, of Dērschar or Dērshahr⁴, a courtier of Khosrau I. Anōsharwān⁵. He is said by Bar-Hebræus⁶ to have been distinguished alike in ecclesiastical and philosophical lore, and to have aspired to the post of metropolitan bishop of Persia, but, being disappointed, to have gone over to the Zoroastrian religion. This may or may not be true; but it is certain that Paul thought more of knowledge than faith, for thus he speaks⁷: “Scientia enim

¹ *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 31.
⁴ מַשְׁא, a place not known to the present writer.
⁶ *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 97.
⁷ In the Preface to his *Logic*, as translated by Land (see note 3, p. 123).
agit de rebus proximis et manifestis et quae sciri possunt, fides autem de omnibus materiis quae remotae sunt, neque conspiciuntur neque certa ratione cognoscuntur. Hae quidem cum dubio est, illa autem sine dubio. Omne dubium dissensionem parit, dubii absentia autem unanimitatem. Scientia igitur potior est fide, et illam prae hac eligendum est." Bar-Hebræus speaks of Paul's "admirable introduction to the dialectics (of Aristotle)"; by which he no doubt means the treatise on logic extant in a single MS. in the Brit. Mus. It has been edited, with a Latin translation and notes, by Land.

About this same time Assemani places the periodeutes Bödh, who is said to have had the charge of the Christians in the remoter districts of the Persian empire as far as India. Among his writings are specified "discourses on the faith and against the Manichees and Marcionites," as well as a book of "Greek questions," probably philosophical, bearing the strange title of Āleph Migin. All these have perished, but his name

1 Chron. Eccles., ii. 97.
2 Add. 14660, f. 55b; see Wright, Catal., p. 1161.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 219.
5 Assemani, loc. cit., note 1, proposes to read Āleph Mellin, "the Thousand Words"; but Āleph Migin is more
will go down to remote posterity as the translator into Syriac of the collection of Indian tales commonly called *Kalīlah and Dimnah*. Of this work a single copy has come down to our time, preserved in an Oriental library. A transcript of it was first procured by Bickell, who, in conjunction with Benfey, edited the book (Leipsic, 1876); and since then three additional copies of the same original have been got by Sachau. That Bödh made his Syriac translation from an Indian (Sanskrit) original, as 'Abhd-īshō' asserts, is wholly unlikely; he no doubt had before him a Pahlavi or Persian version.

Just at this period the Nestorian Church ran a great risk of disruption from an internal schism. Hannānā of Ḥēdhaiyabh, the successor of Joseph Hūṣāyā in the school of Nisībis [and the author of a revision of its statutes published in 590 under the metropolitan Simeon], who had, it is likely to be a corruption of some Greek word. [According to Steinschneider it is ῥῶ ἀλφα μέγαρ, i.e., Book Α of the *Metaphysics* of Aristotle.]

1 The Syriac title keeps the older forms *Kalīlah* and *Damnagh*.

2 Göttingen, university library, MS. Orient. 18d.

3 Berlin, Royal Library, Sachau 139, 149, 150.

4 See Keith-Falconer, *Kalīlah and Dimnah*, Introd., xlii. sq.

5 [See Guidi, *Scuola di Nisibi*, p. 4. Earlier writers, who had access only to an imperfect Arabic redaction of the
said, a following of 800 pupils⁠¹, had dared to assail the doctrines and exegesis of Theodore of Mopsuestia and to follow in some points those of Chrysostom⁠². During the time of the catholicus Ezekiel (567–580)⁢³ he brought forward his theological views, which were condemned at a synod held under the next catholicus, Šishō'-yabh of Arzōn (581–595)⁠⁴, and at another synod presided over by his successor, Ŝabhr-ışhō'⁠⁵ (596–604)⁶. On the death of this latter a struggle took place between the rival factions, the orthodox Nestorians putting forward as their candidate Gregory of Tell-Besmē⁷, bishop of Nisibis, whilst the others supported Gregory of Kashkar, a teacher in the school of Māhōzē or Sēlīk (Seleucia)⁸. The influence of the Persian court decided the

statutes have confused this revision with the later and final edition of the statutes published under the metropolitan Aḥā-dh'abū(hi), A.D. 602. Guidi's documents have made it necessary to omit or change a few words in this paragraph.]

¹ B.O., iii. 1, 61, note 2, 437.
² Ibid., iii. 1, 84, note 3.
³ Ibid., ii. 413; iii. 1, 435.
⁴ Ibid., ii. 415, iii. 1, 108; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 105, note 3.
⁵ B.O., ii. 415; iii. 1, 82, 441.
⁶ Not aromatarius, as Assemani translates Besmāyā.
⁷ B.O., ii. 416; iii. 1, 449. We need not believe the statements of Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 107.
matter in favour of the latter, who was a persona grata in the eyes of the queen Shirin and her physician Gabriel of Shiggār (Sinjār), a keen Monophysite, who naturally availed himself of this opportunity to harm the rival sect of Christians. Gregory was not, however, a partisan of Hannānā, but an orthodox Nestorian, as appears from the account given of the synod over which he presided, by which the Nicene creed was confirmed, the commentaries of Theodore of Mopsuestia approved, and the memory and writings of Barṣaumā vindicated against his assailants. He died at the end of three years (607), and the archiepiscopal see remained vacant till after the murder of Khosrau II. Parwēz in 628, during which time of persecution Bābbhai the archimandrite distinguished himself as the leader and guide of the Nestorian Church. In the overthrow of


2 [But according to the Syriac chronicle published by Guidi at the Stockholm Congress, the court favourite, who was elected catholicus, was Gregory of Porath (a place near Bāṣra), whereas Gregory of Kashkar was the unsuccessful candidate of the orthodox Nestorians. See Nöldeke, Die von Guidi herausgegebene syrische Chronik (Vienna, 1893), pp. 18, 19 (in Sitzungsber. d. kaiserlichen Akad. der Wissenschaften).]
Khosrau the oppressed Nestorians bore a part, more especially Shamṭā¹ and Kurṭa, the sons of the noble Yazdīn, who had been the director of the land-tax of the whole kingdom and had amassed an enormous fortune, which the king confiscated². To return to Ḥannānā, his works, as enumerated by 'Abhd-īshō³, are—commentaries on Genesis, Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, the Song of Songs, the twelve minor prophets, the Gospel of St Mark, and the epistles of St Paul; expositions of the (Nicene) creed and the liturgy; on the occasions of the celebration of Palm Sunday, Golden Friday⁴, rogations⁵, and the invention of the cross; a discourse on Palm Sunday; and various other writings in which he attacked the teaching of Theodore of Mopsuestia, and which the church therefore placed on its index expurgatorius⁶.

The doctrines of Ḥannānā found a warm

¹ See B. O., iii. 1, 471.
³ B. O., iii. 1, 83–84.
⁴ The first Friday after Pentecost or Whitsunday, with reference to Acts iii. 6.
⁵ See B. O., ii. 413.
⁶ Ibid., iii. 1, 84, note 3.
champion in Joseph of Ḥazzā (Arbēl or Erbil), with whom Bābhāi the archimandrite entered into controversy. He is said to have composed some 1900 tracts, of which 'Ābdī-ṭishō' mentions about a dozen as "profitable," whence we may conjecture that the rest were more or less deeply tinged with heresy. The chief of them are—on theory (or speculation) and practice; the book of the treasurer, containing the solution of abstruse questions; on misfortunes and chastisements; on the reasons of the principal feasts of the church; the book of the histories of the Paradise of the Orientals, containing many notices of ecclesiastical history; an exposition of the vision of Ezekiel and of the vision of St Gregory; of the book of the merchant; of (pseudo-)Dionysius (the Areopagite); and of the capita scientiae or heads of knowledge (of Evagrius); besides epistles on the exalted character of the monastic life. Joseph appears to have been made a bishop in his latter

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 100; Hoffmann, *Aussiège*, p. 117. Assemani confounds Joseph Ḥazzāyā with the older Joseph Ḥuzzāyā, and translates Ḥazzāyā by "videns" instead of "Hazzæus."

2 *E.g.*, his letters to Joseph of Ḥazzā, *B.O.*, iii. 1, 97, and the tract *De Unione*, ib., 95.

3 According to Assemani, *B.O.*, iii. 1, 102, note 4, of Isaiah of Scete, who, according to Palladius, was originally a merchant.
days, and to have taken the name of 'Abhd-îshô'; at least a MS. in the India Office (No. 9) contains a tract on Zech. iv. 10 (f. 241 b), and three series of questions addressed by a pupil to his teacher, by “Mâr ‘Abhd-îshô’, who is Joseph Ḥazzāyā” (f. 293 a)¹.

The successor of Ezekiel as catholicus of the Nestorians was Īshô'-yabh of Arzôn, 581–595². He was a native of Bêth 'Arbāyē, educated at Nisibis under Abraham (see above, p. 114), and subsequently made bishop of Arzôn ('Apţavνv). He managed to ingratiate himself with the Persian monarch Hormizd IV. (579–590), by whose influence he was raised to the archiepiscopate; and he continued to stand in favour with his son and successor Khosrau II. Parwēz, as well as with the Greek emperor Maurice. Doubtless both found the Christian archbishop a convenient ambassador and agent in public and private affairs, for Maurice had given his daughter Maria in marriage to Khosrau³. He was also a friend of the Arab king of Ḥērtā (al-Ḥirah), Abū Қabūs Nuʿmān ibn al-Mundhir, who had been converted

¹ See Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 117, note 1057.

S. L.
to Christianity, with his sons, by Simeon, bishop of Ḥērtā, Sabhr-īshō‘, bishop of Lāshōm, and the monk Īshō‘-zēkhā. On a pastoral visit to this part of his diocese, the catholicus was taken ill, and died in the convent of Hind (the daughter of Nu‘mān) at al-Ḥirah. Among his works are mentioned a treatise against Eunomius, one against a heretical (Monophysite) bishop who had entered into argument with him, twenty-two questions regarding the sacraments of the church, an apology, and synodical canons and epistles.

Mēshiḥā-zēkhā, also called Īshō‘-zēkhā or Zēkhā-īshō‘, was a monk of Mount Īzlā. When many of his brotherhood were expelled from their convent by Bābhaī the archimandrite, he betook himself to the district of Dāsen, and founded there a monastery, which was henceforth known as Bēth Rabban Zēkhā-īshō‘ or, for shortness’

1 Bar-Hebraeus (Chron. Eccles., ii. 105) tries to make out that Nu‘mān was a Monophysite, and that Īshō‘-yahb was trying to pervert him at the time of his death. But in such matters he is hardly a trustworthy witness.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 108.
3 See a specimen in Assemani’s Catal. of the Vatican Library, iii. 280, No. cl., v.
4 Probably a defence of his doctrines addressed to the emperor Maurice; see B.O., iii. 1, 109, in the note.
6 Ibid., iii. 1, 88–89.
7 Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 202 sq.
sake, Bēth Rabban simply. He was the author of an ecclesiastical history, which 'Abhd-īshō' praises as being "exact."

Dādh-īshō' was the successor of Abraham of Kashkar as abbot of the great convent on Mount Īzlā, apparently during the lifetime of the latter, who lived to a great age (see above, p. 119). He composed a treatise on the monastic life and another entitled On Silence in Body and in Spirit, a discourse on the consecration of the cell, besides funeral sermons and epistles. He also translated or edited a commentary on The Paradise of the Western Monks (probably meaning the Paradise of Palladius and Jerome), and annotated the works of Isaiah of Scete.

Hereabout too is the date of the monk Bar-'idtā, the founder of the convent which bears his name, a contemporary of Bābhai of Īzlā and Jacob of Bēth 'Ābha. He was the author of a monastic history, which is often quoted by Thomas of Margā, and seems to have been a work of

1 B.O., iii. 1, 216, note 1; 255, in the note; Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 206.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 98, note 1.
3 Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 173.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 99.
5 Ibid., ii. 415, col. 2. Pronounce Bar-'ittā.
6 B.O., iii. 2, dccclxxix.; Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 181.
7 Comp. Wright, Catal., p. 187, No. 152.
8 B.O., iii. 1, 453, 458, 471.

9—2
considerable value. He must be distinguished from a later Bar-ʻidtā, of the convent of Șēlibhā, near the village of Hēghlā on the Tigris\(^1\), with whom Assemani has confounded him\(^2\).

In the *Bibl. Orient.*, iii. 1, 230, ‘Abhd-īshō’ mentions an historian whose name is given by Assemani as Simeon Karkhāyā, with the additional information that he was bishop of Karkhā and flourished under the patriarch Timothy I about 800. His name seems, however, to have been wrongly read, and he appears to have lived at a much earlier date. At least Elias bar Shīnāyā speaks in his *Chronicle*\(^3\) of one Simeon Barḵāyā\(^4\) as the author of a chronicle (in at least two books), who wrote in the reign of the Persian king Khosrau II. Parwēz, A. Gr. 902 = 591 A.D.

[Here may perhaps be mentioned a Syriac compilation of uncertain date, the *Kēthābhā dha-khēyānāyāthā* or *Liber naturalium*, which has been edited and translated into German by Ahrens\(^5\). It consists of a series of short chapters on land and sea animals, and on certain natural

---

2 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 458.
4 The difference in writing between ܐܘܒܘ and ܐܬ is not great. The pronunciation of the word ܐܬ is not quite certain.
5 [Das “Buch der Naturgegenstände,” Kiel, 1892.}
objects. Its main contents are taken from a Syriac version of the *Physiologus*; but the author has also borrowed from Basil's Homilies on the Hexaemeron, and probably from another Syriac book on animals. As to the date of compilation we can only say that it is later than Basil and earlier than 1000 A.D.: from the style of the Syriac Nöldeke\(^1\) is inclined to favour an approach to the earlier limit.]

The name of Sabhr-īshō' the catholicus carries us over into the 7th century. He was a native of Pērōz-ābādh in Bēth Garma, became bishop of Lāshūm, and was raised to the archiepiscopate in 596 by the favour of Khosrau II. Parwēz\(^2\). On the murder of his father-in-law Maurice (November 602), Khosrau resolved upon war, and took the field in 604, when he besieged and captured the fortress of Dārā, the first great success in a fearful struggle of twenty-five years. Bar-Hebraeus states that Sabhr-īshō' accompanied him and died during the siege\(^3\); but other authorities say, doubtless more correctly, that he died at Nisībis\(^4\). He is said to have been the author of an ecclesiastical history, of which a fragment,

\(^1\) *Z.D.M.G.*, xl.v., p. 695.
\(^3\) *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 107.
relating to the emperor Maurice, was supposed to be extant in Cod. Vat. clxxiii.; but Guidi has shown that this is incorrect, and that the said fragment is merely an extract from a legendary life of Sabhr-ishô by some later hand (Z.D.M.G., xl., pp. 559–561).

About the same time with Sabhr-ishô, if Assemani be right, we may place Simeon of Bêth Garmai, who translated into Syriac the Chronicle of Eusebius. This version seems unfortunately to be entirely lost.

With the 7th century begins the slow decay of the native literature of the Syrians, to which the frightful sufferings of the people during the great war with the Persians in its first quarter largely contributed. During all those years we meet with scarcely a name of any note in letters, more especially in western Syria. Paul of Tellâ and Thomas of Harkel were, it is true, labouring at the revised versions of the Old and New Testaments in Alexandria, but even they were

1 Assemani, Catal., iii. 387.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 168, 633.
4 See above, p. 14, sq. Thomas of Harkel also compiled a liturgy (B.O., ii. 92, col. 1), and is said to have translated from Greek into Syriac five other liturgies (ibid., col. 2), viz., those of Gregory Nazianzen, Basil,
scared by the Persian hosts, who took possession of the city in 615 or 616, shortly after the capture of Jerusalem by another army in 614. A third diligent worker under the same adverse circumstances was the abbot Paul, who fled from his convent in Syria to escape the Persian invasion, and took refuge in the island of Cyprus. Here he occupied himself with rendering into Syriac the works of Gregory Nazianzen. Of this version, which was completed in two volumes in 624, there are several old MSS. in the British Museum. This Paul was also the translator of the Octoëchos of Severus, of which there is a MS. in the British Museum, Add. 17134, dated 675. To this

Gregory Nyssen, Dionysius the Areopagite, and John Chrysostom.


2 See B.O., i. 171; iii. 1, 23.

3 See the fine series of MSS. described in Wright’s Catal., pp. 423–435. One of these is dated 790, another 845. The other MSS. (ibid., pp. 436–438) seem to contain part of the older version of the Nestorians (B.O., iii. 1, 24, note 1).

4 Wright, Catal., p. 330 sq. The translator is wrongly described in the codex as “bishop of Edessa” (see above, p. 94, note 1). His convent was probably that of Kenneshre, of which both John bar Aphthonya (see above, p. 84) and John Psaltés or Calligraphus were abbots. Compare B.O., ii. 54.
collection he himself contributed a hymn on the holy chrism and a translation of the "Gloria in excelsis."

The name of Mārūthā¹ is the first that deserves mention here, more, however, on account of his ecclesiastical weight and position than his literary merit. He was a native of Shurzaḵ (?), a village in the diocese of Bēth Nuhādhrē², was ordained priest in the convent of Nardus, lived for twenty years in the convent of Zakkāi or Zacchæus at Callinicus (ar-Raḵḵah), and went thence to Edessa for purposes of study. On returning to the East, he resided in the convent of Mār Matthew at Mosul, where he occupied himself with remodelling its rules and orders. He sided with the Monophysite party at the Persian court, and, after the death of the physician Gabriel³, found it advisable to retire to ʻĀkōlā (al-Kūfah)⁴. He was elevated to the dignity of metropolitan bishop of Taghrith in 640, after the establishment of peace between the Greeks and Persians⁵, and was the first real

¹ B.O., ii. 416, 418.
³ See above, p. 126.
⁴ Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 111; B.O., ii. 416.
⁵ The circumstances are given in detail by Bar-Hebræus (Chron. Eccles., ii. 119 sq.) and Assemani (B.O., ii. 419).
Mārūthā of Taghrīth.—Severus Sēbōkht. 137

maphriān (maphrēyānā) and organizer of the Jacobite Church in the East, which so rapidly increased in numbers and influence that he was called upon to ordain bishops for such remote regions as Segestān (Sistān) and Harēw (Herāt). Mārūthā died in 649. His life was written by his successor Denḥā. Mārūthā compiled a liturgy and wrote a commentary on the Gospels, both of which are sometimes wrongly assigned to the elder Mārūthā of Maiperkaṭ. He was also the author of short discourses on New (or Low) Sunday, and on the consecration of the water on the eve of the Epiphany, as well as of some hymns and sedrās.

Contemporary with Mārūthā, under the patriarch Athanasius Gammālā (died in 631) and his successor John, flourished Severus Sēbōkht.

1 See Brit. Mus. Add. 14645, f. 198 a (Wright, Catal., p. 1113).
2 See above, p. 46. From the commentary are taken the passages quoted in the Catena of Severus. See Assemani, Catal., iii. 11 (on Exod. xv. 25), 24, and Wright, Catal., p. 910.
3 See Brit. Mus. Add. 14727, f. 140 a; 17267, f. 17 b; 17254, f. 164 a; 17128, f. 91 b.
of Nisibis\(^1\), bishop of the convent of Ken-neshrē, at this time one of the chief seats of Greek learning in western Syria\(^2\). He devoted himself, as might be expected, to philosophical and mathematical as well as theological studies\(^3\). Of the first we have specimens in his treatise on the syllogisms in the *Analytica Priora* of Aristotle, his commentary on the Περὶ ἐρμηνείας, and his letters to the priest Aïtilâhâ of Mosul on certain terms in the Περὶ ἐρμηνείας, and to the peri-deutes Yaunân or Jonas on some points in the logic of Aristotle\(^4\). Of his astronomical and geographical studies there are a few examples in Brit. Mus. Add. 14538, ff. 153–155\(^5\), such as whether the heaven surrounds the earth in the form of a wheel or sphere, on the habitable and uninhabitable portions of the earth, on the measurement of the heaven and the earth and the space between them, and on the motions of the sun and moon\(^6\). In the Royal Library at

---

\(^1\) See Wright, *Catal.*, p. 598, col. 1.

\(^2\) See *B.O.*, ii. 335; Bar-Hebraeus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 275.

\(^3\) Compare Renan, *De Philos. Peripat. ap. Syros*, pp. 29, 30.


JOHN I.—LIFE OF ALEXANDER. 139

Berlin there is a short treatise of his on the astrolabe\(^1\). More or less theological in their nature are his letter to the priest and periodeutes Basil of Cyprus, on the 14th of Nisân, A. Gr. 976 (665 A.D.)\(^2\), a treatise on the weeks of Daniel\(^3\), and letters to Sergius, abbot of Shiggār (Sinjār), on two discourses of Gregory Nazianzen\(^4\). He is also said to have drawn up a liturgy\(^5\).

John I., Jacobite patriarch of Antioch, was called from the convent of Eusebhōnā at Tell-'Addā to the archiepiscopal throne in 631, and died in December 648\(^6\). Bar-Hebræus tells us that he translated the Gospels into Arabic at the command of the Arab emīr Ḥamr ibn Sa'd. He is better known as the author of numerous sedrās and other prayers, whence he is commonly called Yōḥannān dē-sedhru(hi), or “John of the Sedrās.” He also drew up a liturgy\(^7\).

[To the 7th century, if we are to accept the view proposed by Nöldeke, belongs the Syriac version of Pseudo-Callisthenes’s Life of Alexander

---

1 Alter Bestand 37, 2 (Kurzes Verzeichniss, p. 32).
2 Same MS., 3.
3 Wright, Catal., p. 988, col. 2.
4 Ibid., p. 432, col. 2.
5 B.O., ii. 463.
6 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 275; B.O., ii. 335.
But Dionysius of Tell-Mahrē says 650; B.O., i. 425.
7 Berlin, Sachau 185, 6.
the Great, which has been edited and translated into English by Budge\textsuperscript{1}. This version was formerly believed to have been made from the Arabic, and to be a product of the 10th or 11th century. But Nöldeke has shown\textsuperscript{2} from an examination of the language, and especially the forms of the proper names, that the Syriac must be a translation from the Pahlavi, and almost certainly not later than the 7th century.]

During the second quarter of this century, from 633 to 636, the Muḥammadan conquest of Syria took place. The petty Arab kingdoms of the Lakhmites (al-Ḥirah), the Tha'alabites and Kindites, and the Ghassānites, as well as the wandering tribes of Mesopotamia, were absorbed; and the Persians were beaten back into their own country, quickly to be overrun in its turn. The year 638 witnessed the last effort of the Greek empire to wrest Syria from the invaders; the Muslim yoke was no longer to be shaken off. The effects of this conquest soon begin to make themselves manifest in the literature of the country. The more the Arabic language comes into use, the more the Syriac wanes and wastes

\textsuperscript{1} [The History of Alexander the Great, Cambridge, 1889.]

\textsuperscript{2} Beiträge zur Geschichte des Alexanderromans (in Denkschriften der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften), Vienna, 1890, p. 11, sq.]
away; the more Muḥammadan literature flourishes, the more purely Christian literature pines and dwindles; so that from this time on it becomes necessary to compile grammars and dictionaries of the old Syriac tongue, and to note and record the correct reading and pronunciation of words in the Scriptures and other books, in order that the understanding of them may not be lost.

Among the small band of Monophysite scholars who made themselves conspicuous during the latter half of the 7th century the most famous name is that of Jacob of Edessa¹. He was a native of Ḥn-dēbhā (the Wolf's well), a village in the district of Gumyah (al-Jūmah), in the province of Antioch. The date of his birth is not mentioned, but it may have been about 640 or a little earlier². He studied under Severus Sēbōkht at the famous convent of Ḫn-neshrē, where he learned Greek and the accurate reading of the Scriptures. Thence he went to Alexandria, but we are not told how long he remained there. After his return to Syria he was appointed bishop

¹ Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 289; B.O., i. 468, ii. 335. Assemani tries hard in vol. i. to prove that he was not a Monophysite (p. 470 sq.), but in vol. ii. 337 he gives up the attempt in despair. Compare Lamy, Dissert. de Syrorum Fide, &c., p. 206 sq.

² The dates given in B.O., i. 469, seem to be utterly wrong.
of Edessa in 679–680; but Bar-Hebræus says that he was ordained by the patriarch Athanasius II., 684–687, which seems more probable, as they were intimate friends. If he was appointed in 684, the three or four years for which he held this office would terminate in 687–688, in which latter year Julian Römāyā (or "the Soldier")² was elected patriarch. Apparently Jacob was very strict in the enforcement of canonical rules, and thereby offended a portion of his clergy. He would seem to have appealed to the patriarch and his fellow-bishops, who were in favour of temporizing; whereupon Jacob burnt a copy of the rules before the gate of Julian's convent, at the same time crying aloud; "I burn with fire as superfluous and useless the canons which ye trample under foot and heed not." He then betook himself to the convent at Kaisūm, a town near Samosāta, and Ḥabbībh was appointed to Edessa in his stead. After a while the monks of Eusēbhōnā invited Jacob to their convent, and there he taught for eleven years the Psalms and the reading of the Scriptures in Greek, the study of which language had fallen into desuetude. Owing to disputes

¹ According to the calculation of Dionysius of Tell-Mahrē, 677; see B.O., i. 426.

² So called because he had in his younger days served along with his father in the imperial army.
with some of the brethren "who hated the Greeks," he left this house and went to the great convent at Tell-'Addā, where he worked for nine years more at his revised version of the Old Testament. On the death of Ḥabbībh Jacob was recalled to Edessa, where he resided for four months, at the end of which time he returned to Tell-'Addā to fetch his library and pupils, but died there on 5th June 708. In the literature of his country Jacob holds much the same place as Jerome among the Latin fathers. He was, for his time, a man of great culture and wide reading, being familiar with Greek and with older Syriac writers. Of Hebrew he probably understood very little, but he was always ready, like Aphraates, to avail himself of the aid of Jewish scholars, whose opinion he often cites. He appears before us as at once theologian, historian, philosopher, and grammarian, as a translator of various Greek works, and as the indefatigable correspondent of many students who sought his advice and assistance from far and near. As a theologian, Jacob wrote commentaries on the Old and New Testaments, which are cited

---

1 See above, p. 17.

2 According to Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē, B.O., i. 426, A.D. 710; but Elias bar Shināya confirms the earlier date, See Baethgen, *Fragmenta syr. u. arab. Historiker*, pp. 40, 121.
by later authors, such as Dionysius bar Şalibi\textsuperscript{1} and Bar-Hebræus, as well as in the large Catena of the monk Severus\textsuperscript{2}, further, scholia on the whole Scriptures, of which specimens may be found in S. Ephraemi Opera Syr.\textsuperscript{3} and in Phillips's Scholia on some Passages of the Old Testament (1864)\textsuperscript{4}. His discourses on the six days of creation are extant at Leyden and Lyons\textsuperscript{5}. This was his latest work, being unfinished at the time of his death; it was completed by his friend George, bishop of the Arab tribes. Like many other doctors of the Syrian Church, Jacob drew up an


\textsuperscript{2} B.O., i. 487–488; Cod. Vat. ciii. (Catal., iii. 7); Brit. Mus. Add. 12144 (Wright, Catal., p. 908). The former MS. contains a brief exposition of the Pentateuch, Job, Joshua, and Judges by Jacob, loc. cit., pp. 9–11.

\textsuperscript{3} B.O., i. 489–493.


anaphora or liturgy\(^1\), and revised the liturgy of St James, the brother of our Lord\(^2\). He also composed orders of baptism\(^3\), of the consecration of the water on the eve of the Epiphany\(^4\), and of the solemnization of matrimony\(^5\), with which we may connect his translation of the order of baptism of Severus\(^6\) and the tract upon the forbidden degrees of affinity\(^7\). The Book of Treasures\(^8\) contained expositions of the Eucharistic service, of the consecration of the water, and of the rite of baptism, probably identical with or similar to those which are found separately in MSS.\(^9\) He likewise arranged the horologium or

\(^1\) B.O., i. 476. It is extant in many MSS.

\(^2\) Ibid.; Brit. Mus. Add. 14691, f. 2 b, and elsewhere. Whether he was the translator of the anaphora of Ignatius, we are unable to affirm or deny.

\(^3\) B.O., i. 477.

\(^4\) Ibid., 486, col. 1.

\(^5\) E.g., Zotenberg, Catal., pp. 66, 67.

\(^6\) E.g., Rosen, Catal., p. 61, col. 2.

\(^7\) Cod. Vat. xxxvii. (Catal., ii. 244).

\(^8\) B.O., i. 487.


S. L.
canonical hours of the ferial days, and drew up a calendar of feasts and saints' days for the whole year. Of his numerous canons, those addressed to the priest Addai have been edited by Lamy, *Dissert. de Syrorum Fide, &c.*, p. 98 sq., and De Lagarde, *Reliquiae Juris Eccles. Antiquissimae*, p. 117 sq. Under this head we may mention the *Scholion de Diaconissis earumque Munere* (*Catal. Vat.*, ii. 319) and the *Scholion de Foribus Ecclesiae dum Ordinationes aut alia Sacra celebrantur occludendis* (*Cod. Vat. ccciv.*, in Mai, *Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll.*, v.). Jacob also composed homilies, of which a few survive in manuscript; for example—(1) that Christians are not to offer a lamb after the Jewish fashion, nor oxen and sheep, on behalf of the deceased, nor to use pure wine and unleavened bread in celebrating the Eucharist; (2) against the use of unleavened bread; (3) against the Armenians as Dyophysites, and because they offend against these doctrines; (4) against certain

---

3 *B.O.*, i. 477.
4 See also [Wright's *Notulae syriacae* and] Kayser, *Die Canones Jacob's von Edessa übersetzt und erläutert, zum Theil auch zuerst im Grundtext veröffentlicht*, 1886.
impious men and transgressors of the law of God, who trample under foot the canons of the church. To these may be added his metrical discourses on the Trinity and the incarnation of the word and on the faith against the Nestorians. Whether the treatise *De Causa omnium Causarum* really belongs to him can hardly be decided till it has been published. The remarks in the *Bodleian Catalogue*, p. 585, note, point to a writer of much later date. [This question has been decided in the negative since Kayser's publication of the text and translation of the work.] The loss of Jacob's *Chronicle* is greatly to be regretted; only a few leaves, all more or less mutilated, remain to us in Brit. Mus. Add. 14685. The author's

---

1 Wright, *Catal.*, pp. 984, col. 2; 996, col. 2.
4 See *B.O.*, i. 461-463. Besides the MS. described by Assemani, there are two in the Bodleian Library, Hunt. 123 (Payne Smith, *Catal.*, 585) and Bodl. Or. 732, and a third at Berlin, Sachau 180, with an excerpt in Sachau 203.
design was to continue the *Chronicle* of Eusebius on the same plan, from the twentieth year of the reign of Constantine down to his own time. The introduction was divided into four sections, the first of which treated of the canon of Eusebius and the error of three years in his calculation; the second of the dynasties contemporary with the Roman empire, but omitted by Eusebius; the third explained what dynasties were coordinated by Jacob with the Roman empire; and the fourth contained separate chronologies of each of these dynasties. Then followed the chronological canon, beginning with Olympiad cclxxvi. The last monarchs mentioned in the mutilated MS. are Heraclius I. of Constantinople, Ardashēr III. of Persia, and the caliph Abū Bakr. This work, which was finished by the author in 692⁴, has been extensively used by subsequent Syrian historians, both Jacobite and Nestorian, such as Bar-Hebræus², Elias bar Shīnāyā³, &c., and it is therefore admitted by ‘Abhd-ishō into his list of

² *B.O.*, ii. 313–314.
books (B.O., iii. 1, 229). As a translator of Greek works Jacob deserves notice, not so much on account of any Aristotelian labours of his, as because of his version of the *Homiliae Cathedrales* of Severus, a work of capital importance, which he finished in 701. He also revised and corrected, with the help of Greek MSS., the abbot Paul’s version of the *Octoëchos* of Severus (see above, p. 135). The statement of Bar-Hebræus that Jacob translated the works of Gregory Nazianzen seems to be erroneous. He merely retouched, we believe, the version of the abbot Paul (see above, p. 135), to which he probably added notes, illustrative extracts from the writings of Severus, and Athanasius’s redaction of the *Συναγωγή καὶ έξήγησις ιστοριών* appended to the homily *In Sancta Lumina*. He made the Syriac version of the history of the Rechabites as narrated by Zosimus, which he is said to have translated from

---

1 Even the translation of the *Categories* in Cod. Vat. clviii. (*Catal.*, iii. 306; comp. Renan, *De Philos. Peripat. ap. Syros*, p. 34) is not by him, but by Sergius of Rāṣ‘ain (see above, p. 91).


4 *B.O.*, ii. 307, col. 2; iii. 1, 23, col. 1.

Hebrew into Greek and thence into Syriac. Of philosophical writings of his we may specify the *Enchiridion*, a tract on philosophical terms. The metrical composition on the same subject contained in two Vatican MSS. may perhaps also be by him. As a grammarian Jacob occupies an important place in Syriac literature. Nestorian scholars, such as Narsai and his pupils, more especially Joseph Hūzāyā (see above, p. 115 sq.), had no doubt elaborated a system of accentuation and interpunction, which vies in minuteness with that of the Jews, and had probably begun to store up the results of their studies in Massoretic MSS. of the Bible, like those of which we have already spoken (above, p. 20 sq.). But Jacob was the first to give a decided impulse to these pursuits among the Western Syrians, and to induce the monks of Eusebhōnā and Tell-‘Addā to compile Massoretic MSS. like those of their brethren in the East, and to pay attention to minute accuracy in the matter of the diacritical points and the signs of inter-

3 Cod. Vat. xxxvi. and xcv. (*Catal.*, ii. 243 and 516). In the latter there are three other poems ascribed to him, the first theological, the second with the title *De Philosophis et Bonis Artibus*, and the third entitled *On the Mind*. In the MSS. these poems are said to be by Jacob of Sērūgh, which seems altogether unlikely.
punctuation. Hence we usually find appended to such MSS. of the Jacobite schools the epistle of Jacob to George, bishop of Sĕrūgh, on Syrian orthography\footnote{See B.O., i. 477 (No. 6) and p. 478 (No. 8).}, and a tract by him on the pointing of verbal and nominal forms and on the signs of interpunction and accentuation, besides a tract of apparently earlier date on the same signs, with a list of their names, by Thomas the deacon\footnote{See, for example, Catal. Vat., iii. 290; Brit. Mus., Rosen, pp. 69, 70 (Wright, p. 110); Paris, Zotenberg, Catal., p. 30. The letter and tracts have been published by Phillips, A Letter by Mār Jacob, Bishop of Edessa, on Syriac Orthography, &c. (1869; the third Appendix, pp. 85–96, 1870), and Martin, Jacobi epi Edesseni Epistola ad Georgium epum Sarugensem de Orthographia Syriaca (1869). On the possible identity of Thomas the deacon with Thomas of Ḥarkel, see Phillips, third Appendix, p. 90.}. Further, Jacob's acquaintance with the Greek language and Greek MSS. suggested to him a striking simplification of the system of vowel-points which was now probably beginning to be introduced among the Easterns\footnote{In the year 899 we find the fully developed Nestorian system of vowel-points in use (Brit. Mus. Add. 12138, see the facsimile in Wright's Catal., pl. xiii.). We may therefore fairly place its beginnings as early as Jacob's time.}. He saw that all the vowel-sounds of the Syriac language, as spoken by the Edessenes, could be represented by
means of the Greek vowel letters, a style of pointing which would be far clearer to the reader than a series of minute dots. Accordingly he, or his school, put $\hat{a}$ for $\alpha$, $\omicron$ for $\bar{o}$ ($\bar{\alpha}$), $\epsilon$ for $e$, $\omicron$ for $i$, $\upsilon$ for $u$; and this system has been adhered to by the Western Syrians or Jacobites since his time. Jacob wished, however, to go a step farther, and sought to introduce a reform for which his countrymen were not prepared. The constant perusal of Greek MSS. had accustomed him to see the vowels placed on an equality with the consonants as an integral part of the alphabet; and, considering how much this contributed to clearness of sense and facility of reading, he

1 The credit of inventing this vowel-system is usually given to Theophilus of Edessa, who died in 785–786 (B.O., i. 64, 521), though Wiseman brought forward to our mind convincing arguments in his Horae Syriacae, pp. 181–188, in favour of the claims of Jacob. We have now, however, a MS. of Jacob's own time in which these Greek vowels are distinctly appended to Syriac words. See Brit. Mus. Add. 17134, f. 83 b, in Wright's Catal., p. 337, col. 2, and pl. vi. In this plate, the handwriting of which cannot well be placed later than about 700, we find in l. 1 the vowel $\upsilon$ (ypsilon) in the word $\overline{\Delta\omicron\omicron\omicron}$, and in l. 23 the vowel $\omicron$ in $\overline{\Delta\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron}$, both in black ink, besides others in red ink in lines 6, 17, 18, 21, 22, and 31. No one can doubt, we think, that these vowels were added a pr. manu, especially if he compares their forms, particularly the $\alpha$, with those of the Greek letters on the margin of pl. v.
desired to see the like done in Syriac. For this purpose he himself designed a set of vowel-signs, to be written on a line with and between the consonants; and for the purpose of making this invention known to his countrymen he wrote a *Syriac Grammar*, in which he used them largely in the paradigms. The innovation, however, found no favour, and the work was supposed to be utterly lost, until a few fragments (partly palimpsest) were simultaneously discovered by the present writer and Dr Neubauer. Finally, amid all his labours as priest and bishop, teacher and author, Jacob found time to correspond with a large number of persons in all parts of Syria; and these epistles are often among his most


2 *B.O.*, i. 475, 477.

3 See Brit. Mus. Add. 17217, ff. 37, 38; 14665, f. 28; in Wright's *Catal.*, pp. 1168–73. These were reprinted, with the Oxford fragments (Bodl. 159), by Wright in *Fragments of the ΛΔΩΝ ΙΛΑΣΟΣ ἸΩΛ* or *Syriac Grammar of Jacob of Edessa* (1871); [and again in the Appendix to Merx's *Historia Artis Grammaticae apud Syros* (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, vol. ix.).]
interesting writings. One of his principal correspondents was John the Stylite of the convent of Litarba (Ἄταρβα plur., but also Άταργον, Άύταργον; al-Athārib, near Aleppo); others were Eustathius of Dārā, Kyrisōnā of Dārā, the priest Abraham, the deacon George, and the sculptor Thomas. To the priest Addai he wrote on the orders of baptism and the consecration of the water, to the deacon Bar-ḥadh-bē-shabbā against the council of Chalcedon, to the priest Paul of Antioch on the Syriac alphabet, in reply to a letter about the defects of the said alphabet as compared with the Greek, and to George, bishop of Sērūgh, on Syriac orthography (see above, p. 151).

After Jacob we may name his friend Athanasius of Balad, who also studied under Severus

1 Some are metrical; see Brit. Mus. Add. 12172, ff. 65 a, 73 a; 17168, f. 154 a.


3 B.O., i. 486, No. 11; Brit. Mus. Add. 14715, f. 170 a; see also Add. 12144, ff. 47 a, 52 b.


5 B.O., i. 477, No. 7.

6 [A full account of Jacob's work as a grammarian in Merx, op. cit. chaps v. vi. vii.]
Sêbôkht at KEN-neshrê, and devoted himself to the translation of Greek works, philosophical and theological, in the convent of Mâr Malchus in Tûr 'Abhdîn or at Nisibis, where he for a time officiated as priest. He was advanced to the patriarchate in 684 and sat till 687 or 688. In the year 645 he translated the Isagôgê of Porphyry, with an introduction, which seems to be chiefly derived from the preface of the Greek commentator Ammonius; and he also edited a version of an anonymous Isagôgê, which is found in Brit. Mus. Add. 14660. At the request of Matthew, bishop of Aleppo, and Daniel, bishop of Edessa, he undertook in 669 a translation of select epistles of Severus of Antioch, and of these the sixth book survives in two MSS. He also busied himself with Gregory Nazianzen, as is evidenced by a scholion introductory to the homilies and the version of the Συναγωγὴ καὶ έξηγησις ἱστο-

1 B.O., ii. 335; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 287, 293. Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrê places his death as late as 704.
3 See Wright, Catal., p. 1161, and comp. Renan, op. cit. p. 31.
5 Wright, Catal., p. 441.
\( \mu oath \). The only other writings of his with which we are acquainted are an encyclical letter, prohibiting Christians from partaking of the sacrifices of their Muhammadan rulers\(^2\), and a couple of sedrās\(^3\).

Contemporary with him, and probably an alumnus of the same school, was the translator of the poems of Gregory Nazianzen, in the year 655, whom Assemani calls Senorinus Chididatus of Amid\(^4\). He has, however, misread the name. In the MS., as Professor Guidi informs us, it stands مَدْنَع صَمْْمُ، not مَدْنَع صَمْْمُ. The former part of the name seems to be 'Iauováρως; the latter is apparently (as Guidi suggests) a corruption of Katēδατος. Whether the poems in Brit. Mus. Add. 18821 and 14547\(^5\) belong to the translation of Januarius Candidatus or not, we cannot at present determine.

Another scholar of note at this time is George, bishop of the Arab tribes, the pupil and friend of Athanasius II. and Jacob\(^6\). He was ordained,

\(^{1}\) Wright, Catal., p. 425.
\(^{2}\) Zotenberg, Catal., p. 28, col. 2.
\(^{3}\) Wright, Catal., p. 218, col. 1; Zotenberg, Catal., p. 47, col. 1, No. 23, d.
\(^{4}\) Cod. Vat. xcvii. (Catal., ii. 521); see B.O., ii. cxxix., 502, col. 2; iii. 1, 23, note.
\(^{5}\) Wright, Catal., pp. 775, 433, col. 1.
\(^{6}\) B.O., i. 494; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 293, 303;
it would seem, in 687 or 688, two months after the
death of Athanasius, and is said to have died in the
first year of Athanasius III., who was consecrated
in April 724. His diocese comprised the ‘Ākūlāyē
or Arabs of ‘Ākūlā (al-Kūfah), the Tū‘ayē (?), the
Tanūkh, the Tha‘labites, the Taghlibites, and
in general the nomad Arabs of Mesopotamia. Of
his works the most important is his translation
of the Organon of Aristotle, of which there is
a volume in the British Museum, Add. 14659,
comprising, in its imperfect condition, the Cate-
gories, Περὶ ἐπιμονέων, and the first book of the
Analytics, divided into two parts, with introduc-
tions and commentaries. Of this version a
specimen has been edited by Hoffmann, De
Hermeneuticis, &c., p. 22 sq., besides small frag-
ments at pp. 30, 38, 45, and 53. He also
compiled a large collection of scholia on the
homilies of Gregory Nazianzen, which exhibits
a wide range of reading, and completed the
Hoffmann, De Hermeneuticis apud Syros Aristoteleis, pp.
1 See Wright, Catal., p. 1163.
2 Brit. Mus. Add. 14725, ff. 100–215. It was evidently
written after the death of Athanasius II., as shown by the
remark on f. 132a (Wright, Catal., p. 443, col. 1). The
commentary contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 17197, ff. 1–25
(Wright, Catal., p. 441) is perhaps that of Elias, bishop of
Shiggār (Sinjār), who flourished about 750, and is expressly
stated (B.O., ii. 339) to have compiled a commentary on
Hexaëmeron of Jacob of Edessa (see above, p. 144)\(^1\). His other writings are—a commentary, or more likely scholia, on the Scriptures, cited in the Catena of Severus and by Bar-Hebræus in his Aṣṣar Rāsē\(^2\); a short commentary on the sacraments of the church, treating of baptism, the holy Eucharist, and the consecration of the chrism\(^3\); a homily in twelve-syllable metre on the holy chrism in two shapes\(^4\); another homily on solitary monks, in heptasyllabic metre\(^5\); and a treatise on the Calendar in twelve-syllable metre\(^6\), cited by Elias bar Shināyā\(^7\). Like Jacob of Edessa, he carried on an extensive literary correspondence, of which some specimens have luckily been preserved in Brit. Mus. Add. 12154, ff. 222–291, dated from 714 to 718. Several of them are addressed to John the Stylite of Litarba, one of whose letters to Daniel, the first volume of Gregory Nazianzen (as translated by Paul). He followed the older exposition of Benjamin, bishop of Edessa. This Benjamin was the writer of a letter on the Eucharistic service and baptism (Wright, Catal., p. 1004, col. 2).

\(^1\) See Land, Anecd. Syr., i. p. 4.
\(^2\) B.O., i. 494–495; comp. Wright, Catal., p. 909, col. 2.
\(^3\) Wright, Catal., p. 985.
\(^4\) B.O., i. 332; Catal. Vat., iii. 102, No. 188; Wright, Catal., p. 848, No. 78.
\(^6\) B.O., i. 495; Catal. Vat., iii. 532.
\(^7\) Rosen, Catal., p. 88, Nos. 32, 33; comp. also the "Table of the New Moons," in Catal. Vat., ii. 402.
an Arab priest of the tribe of the Ṭūʿâyē, is appended, f. 291. The most important of them is one written to the priest and recluse Yēshūʿ of Innib (near ʿAzāz, north of Aleppo), part of which relates to Aphraates and his works (see above, p. 32).1

Contemporary with these scholars was Daniel of Ṣalah (a village north-east of Midyād in Ṭūr-ʿAbdīn),2 who wrote commentaries on the Psalms and Ecclesiastes.3 The former was in three volumes, and was composed at the request of John, abbot of the convent of Eusebius at Kaphrā dhē-Bhārthā (Kafr al-Bārah, near Apamea).4 There is an abridgement of it in

---

1 It has been printed by De Lagarde, Anal. Syr., pp. 108–134, and partly reprinted by Wright, The Homilies of Aphraates, pp. 19–37. Rysael has translated and annotated it in Ein Brief Georgs, Bischofs der Araber, an d. Presbyter Jesus, 1883. [Rysael has since published a translation of a number of this bishop’s poems and letters: Georgs des Araberbischofs Gedichte und Briefe, Leipzig, 1891; and edited the text of two poems in Reale Accademia dei Lincei, Rome 1892.]


3 According to a note in Payne Smith’s Catal., p. 62, he was bishop of Tellā dhē-Mauzēlath; but at the time when he wrote his commentary on the Psalms he was certainly only a priest and abbot of a convent (see Wright, Catal., p. 605, col. 2).

4 MSS.—part i., Pss. i.–1, Brit. Mus. Add. 17187; part ii., Pss. li.–c., Add. 14679, 14668 (only three leaves)
Brit. Mus. Add. 17125, f. 81 sq. The commentary on Ecclesiastes is known to us only from the extracts preserved in Severus's Catena.

Regarding George, bishop of Martyropolis, we can add little or nothing to the scanty information collected by Assemani. This scholar has, however, made a mistake in placing him so early as "circa annum Christi 580." About a century later would probably be nearer the mark. Two of his pupils were Constantine, bishop of Harrān, who may have flourished during the latter part of the 7th century, and his successor Leo, who lived at the very end of it and the beginning of the 8th.

(see Wright, Catal., pp. 605-606; Cod. Vat. clv., Pss. i.-lxviii. (Catal. Vat., iii. 297); part iii., Pss. cl.-cl., in Arabic, Berlin, Sachau 55. It is frequently cited by Bar-Hebræus in the Aṣṣar Rāṣē, in Severus's Catena, and also by Antonius Rhetor (Wright, Catal., p. 831, col. 1).

1 [Of this an extract is published in the Chrestomathy to Nestle’s Grammatica Syriaca.]


3 I.e., Maiiperkaṭ or Maiyāfāriḳīn. Assemani calls him bishop of Taghriṯ or Tekrit.

4 B.O., i. 465; ii. 96. The epistles to Christopher against Probus and John Grammaticus of Alexandria, and to the monks of the convent of Mār Matthew, are also cited in Brit. Mus. Add. 17197 (Wright, Catal., p. 607).

5 Assemani places Constantine as early as 630 and Leo about 640 (B.O., i. 466-467). But in the Catal. Vat. they are more correctly described as "uterque S. Johannis Damasceni æqualis" (vol. iii. 255).
wrote several controversial works against the Monophysites, viz.,—an exposition of the creeds of the councils of Nicæa and Chalcedon, a treatise against Severus (of Antioch), an "anagnōsticon" concerning an alleged mutilation of the Trisagion\(^1\), and a reply to a treatise of Simeon (II., Monophysite bishop of Ḥarrān)\(^2\). Leo's only literary effort appears to have been a letter to the Jacobite patriarch Elias, whom we have next to notice.

Elias belonged originally to the Dyophysite party in the Syrian Church, but was converted to the Monophysite sect by the study of the writings of Severus. He was a monk of the convent of Gubbā Barrāyā, and for eighteen years bishop of Apamea (or Fāmiyah), before he was raised to the patriarchate of Antioch (in 709). He died in 724\(^3\). The only work of his known to us is an *Apologetic*, addressed to Leo, bishop of Ḥarrān, in answer to a letter from him asking the reasons for Elias's change of creed\(^4\). It was

---

\(^1\) These three are mentioned by Assemani, *B. O.*, i. 466.


\(^3\) *B. O.*, ii. 95, 337; Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 297; Baethgen, *Fragmente*, pp. 46, 123. Dionysius of Tell-Mahre wrongly places his death some years later, in 729.

\(^4\) Two MSS. of this work survive, but both imperfect, the one at Rome, Cod. Vat. cxlv. (*Catal.*, iii. 253), the other in the British Museum, Add. 17197 (Wright, *Catal.*, p. 606).
probably written during the time of his episcopate. In it, besides George of Martyropolis and Constantine of Harrān, he cites John of Damascus, among whose Greek works is a tract against the Jacobites, addressed to the bishop Elias in defence of Peter, archbishop of Damascus.

Lazarus of Bēth Ḫandasā is known to us only through his disciple George of Bēth Nēḵē as the compiler of a commentary on the New Testament, of which there are two volumes in the British Museum, the one (Add. 14682) containing the Gospels of St John and St Mark, the other (Add. 14683) the third and fourth parts of the Pauline epistles from Galatians to Hebrews⁴. The commentary on the epistles is merely an abridgement of Chrysostom; in that on the Gospels use is also made of Jacob of Sērūgh, and occasionally of Theodore of Mopsuestia⁵, Cyril of Alexandria, and Ephraim. He also quotes a passage of nine lines from the Sibyline oracles (ed. Friedlieb, viii. 287–296). At the end of part third of the Pauline epistles there is in Add. 14683 a chronological section, terminating with the accession of the ‘Abbāsī caliph al-Mahdī in 775, which probably fixes the date of the

---

1 See Wright, Catal., pp. 608–612.

THEOPHILUS OF EDESSA. 163

author. Much later he cannot have lived, as Add. 14683 is a MS. of the 10th century, having been presented to the convent of St Mary Deipara in Skete by the patriarch Abraham (or Ephraim), who sat from 977 to 981. In Brit. Mus. Add. 18295 there is a scholion by Lazarus explanatory of a passage in (pseudo-)Dionysius Areopagita.

About this time too may have lived the chronicler Daniel bar Moses the Jacobite, who is cited as an authority by Elias bar Shinâyâ in the years 122, 127, and 131 of the Hijrah, i.e., from 740 to 749 A.D.

Theophilus bar Thomas of Edessa is stated by Bar-Hebræus to have been by religious profession a Maronite. He was addicted to the study of astrology, and an anecdote is related by Bar-Hebræus of his correspondence with Ḥasanah, the concubine of the caliph al-Mahdi, which fixes the date of his death in 785. He was the author of a

1 The words of George of Beth Nêkê, buḥhânâ dhē-dhogmā (Wright, Catal., p. 611, col. 2), probably refer to the liturgical disputes which arose among the Jacobites about this time (B.O., ii. 341) and attained considerable importance a little later (p. 343). See Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 331.

2 See Wright, Catal., p. 1184.

3 See Baethgen, Fragmenta, p. 2; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 152, note 2.

4 B.O., i. 521; Cardâhi, Liber Thesauri, p. 39.

5 Hist. Dynast., p. 228 (transl., p. 147).

11—2
history, which Bar-Hebræus cites\(^1\) and commends. He also translated into Syriac “the two books of the poet Homer on the conquest of the city of Ilion\(^2\).” This evidently means a version of the entire *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, incredible as it may appear. De Lagarde was, we believe, the first to discover citations of this work by Jacob, or Severus, bar Shakkō, bishop of Mär Matthew, who died in 1241\(^3\). Cardāhī (*Liber Thesauri*, p. 40) quotes the rendering of *Iliad* ii. 204, but without saying where he found it. Theophilus is often spoken of as the first to use the Greek vowels in pointing Syriac words, but we have seen above (p. 152, note 1) instances of their occurrence in MSS. older than his time. Perhaps, however, he may have finally settled some details of the system and assisted in bringing it into more general use\(^4\).

George of Bē’elṭān, a village near Ḥims, was educated at the convent of Ḥen-neshrē, and became the syncellus of Theodore, bishop of

---


\(^2\) *Op. cit.*, p. 228 (transl., p. 148). Also at p. 40 (transl., p. 26) Bar-Hebræus says that “the poet Homer bewailed her (fall) in two books, which Theophilus the astrologer of Edessa translated from Greek into Syriac.”

\(^3\) *E.g.*, *Iliad*, i. 225, 226; vi. 325; xvi. 745; *Odyssey*, xviii. 26; *see The Academy* for October 1, 1871, p. 467.

\(^4\) Compare *B.O.*, i. 64.
Samosāta, who prophesied great things of him. On the death of Athanasius III. a synod was held at Mabbōgh, at the close of 758, when a large majority of those present raised Géorge, who was only a deacon, to the see of Antioch. At the instigation of the anti-patriarch David, the caliph al-Manṣūr scourged him and threw him into prison, where he remained for nine years, till he was set free by his son and successor al-Mahdi. He was taken ill during one of his diocesan journeys at Ḫalaludiyah (Claudia), in the far north of Mesopotamia, and died in the convent of Bar-ṣaumā near Melitēne (Malatyah), in 790. During his long imprisonment George is said to have composed many discourses and metrical homilies. He was also the author of a commentary on the Gospel of St Matthew, the unique but imperfect MS. of which has been described by Assemani in Catal. Vat., iii. 293.

Cyriacus, a man of Taghrītan family and a monk of the convent of Bizōnā, otherwise called the convent of the Pillar, near Callinicus, was

1 The minority appointed as anti-patriarch John of Callinicus (ar-Rakkaḥ), who held office for four years (B.O., ii. 340, col. 2) and was succeeded by David, bishop of Dārā (ibid.).

2 B.O., ii. 340; Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 57, 128; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 319 sq., ii. 175.

3 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 343.
ordained patriarch of the Jacobites in 793, and
died at Mosul in 817. The record of his troubled
life may be read in Bar-Hebræus's Chron. Eccles.,
i. 329 sq.; B.O., ii. 116, 341-344. In the year
798 he endeavoured to effect a union with the
Julianists, whose patriarch was Gabriel, and a
creed was drawn up and signed by them and
sundry other bishops, which has been preserved
in Brit. Mus. Add. 17145, f. 27 b\textsuperscript{1}. Besides an
anaphora\textsuperscript{2} and canons\textsuperscript{3}, he wrote a homily on
the parable of the vineyard\textsuperscript{4} and a synodical
epistle on the Trinity and the Incarnation ad-
dressed to Mark, patriarch of Alexandria, which is
extant only in Arabic\textsuperscript{5}.

The number of Nestorian writers during the
7th and 8th centuries is relatively much larger
than that of Jacobite, and the loss of many of
their writings is much to be regretted, especially
those bearing on ecclesiastical and political history.
Want of space compels us, however, to omit many
names which we would otherwise gladly have
noticed.

\textsuperscript{1} See Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 335.
\textsuperscript{2} Wright, Catal., pp. 206, 210.
\textsuperscript{3} Wright, Catal., p. 222, col. 2; Zotenberg, Catal.,
p. 28, No. 54.
\textsuperscript{4} Brit. Mus. Add. 14727, f. 110 a (Wright, Catal.,
p. 887).
\textsuperscript{5} B.O., ii. 117.
BĀBHAI THE ARCHIMANDRITE.

Our list begins with the name of Bābhai the archimandrite, called Bābhai the Elder, to distinguish him from the later Bābhai bar Nēṣibhnāyē. He was a native of the village of Bēth 'Aināthā or Bā-'aināthā in Bēth Zabhdai, and succeeded Mār Dādh-īshō' (see above, p. 131) as abbot of the great convent on Mount Īzlā. On the death of the catholicus Gregory of Kashkar in 607 (see above, p. 126) a time of persecution followed, during which the Nestorian Church was ruled by Bābhai with a firm and skilful hand. The bishops of Nisibis, Ḥēdhaiyabh, and Karkhā dhē-Bēth Sēlōkh (or Bēth Garmai) entrusted him with the duties of inspector of convents, with the express object of rooting out all who held the doctrines of the Mēsallēyānē, as well as the followers of Ḥannānā of Ḥēdhaiyabh and Joseph of Ḥazzā. So well did he acquit himself in this post, that, after the murder of Khosrau II. in 628, when his successor Kāwādh II. Shērōē permitted a synod to be held, he would have been unanimously elected to the dignity of catholicus, had he only given his consent, in default of which the choice

1 See B.O., iii. 1, 88 sq., 472; Hoffmann, Auszüge, pp. 121, 161, 173.
2 See B.O., iii. 1, 101; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 573.
3 See above, pp. 124–128.
4 See B.O., iii. 1, 88, 89, 473.
fell upon Īshō'-yabh of Gēdhālā (628–644). As a writer Bābhāi would seem to have been very prolific, for no less than eighty-three or eighty-four works are set down to his account\(^1\). The principal of these, as enumerated by 'Abhd-īshō’, are—a commentary on the whole text of Scripture; on the commemorations of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St John, and other commemorations and feasts throughout the year; on the reasons of the celebration of Palm Sunday and of the festival of the holy cross\(^2\); a discourse on the union (of the two natures in our Lord, against the Monophysites)\(^3\); exposition of the *Centuries* of Evagrius\(^4\); exposition of the discourses of Mark the monk (on the spiritual law)\(^5\); rules for novices; canons for monks; (controversial) letters to Joseph Ḥazzāyā; history of Diodore of Tarsus and his followers; on Matthew the wanderer, Abraham of Nisibis, and Gabriel Ḫaṭrāyā\(^6\). To these must be added an account of the life and martyrdom of his contemporary George, a convert from Zoroastrianism, whose heathen name was

---

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 94, and note 1.  
2 See next paragraph.  
3 See *Catal. Vat.*, iii. 372.  
6 That is, of Ḫatar, on the coast of al-Baḥrein.
MIHRĀMGUSHNASP¹, and a few hymns, contained in Nestorian psalters².

The successor of Bābhai was, as we have just mentioned, Īshō'-yabh II. of Gēdhālā³, who was elected in 628 and sat till 644⁴. He studied at Nisibis, and was bishop of Balad at the time of his elevation to the patriarchate. He was sent in 630 by Bōrān, the daughter of Khosrau II., on an embassy to Heraclius, the emperor of Constantinople, whom he met at Aleppo, and to whom, we are told, he restored the holy cross, which had been carried off by the Persians when they captured Jerusalem in 614⁵. Foreseeing the downfall of the enfeebled Persian monarchy, Īshō'-yabh prudently made conditions on behalf of his flock with the Muḥammadan ruler, it is said through the intervention of a Christian chief at Najrān and of

² E.g., Brit. Mus. Add. 7156, 17219; see Bickell, Conspectus, pp. 37, 38.
³ Judāl, near Mosul.
⁴ B.O., ii. 416-418, iii. 1, 105, 475; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., iii. 113 and note 1, 127 and note 3; Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 13, 19, 108, 111.
⁵ This, however, seems to have been given back by Ardashīr III. in 628-629, as the festival to celebrate its restoration took place at Jerusalem in 629; see Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 113; B.O., iii. 1, 96, note 3, 105-106; Nöldeke, Gesch. d. Perser u. Araber, pp. 391-392.
Yēshū‘ (or Ḫishō‘), bishop of that place. The deed or ordinance containing the terms of agreement was renewed and confirmed by ‘Omar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb. According to ‘Abhd-isher‘, the principal writings of Ḫishō‘-yabh were a commentary on the Psalms and sundry epistles, histories, and homilies. A hymn of his occurs in the Nestorian psalter Brit. Mus. Add. 14675.  

Sāhdōnā of Halamūn, a village in Bēth Nuḥādhra, was educated at Nisibis, and became a monk under Mār Jacob, the founder of the famous convent of Bēth ‘Ābhē. Here he composed a treatise in two volumes on the monastic life, besides a history of his master, and a funeral sermon on him. He became bishop of Māḥōzē dh’Arēwān in Bēth Garmai, and was one of the Nestorian clergy who accompanied Ḫishō‘-yabh of Gēdhālā on his embassy to Heraclius. Whilst halting at Apamea, Ḫishō‘-yabh, John the Nestorian bishop of Damascus, and Sāhdōnā tried their hand

---


6 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 453, 462.

7 See *B.O.*, iii. 1, 116, col. 1, at the foot. Assemani pronounces the name Arūn, but Arēwān is more likely to be correct. See Hoffmann, *Ausziige*, p. 277.
at converting the monks of a neighbouring (Jacobite) convent, the result of which was that Sāhdōnā himself was converted\(^1\), and afterwards wrote several heterodox works. This incident caused much scandal in the East, as may be seen from the numerous letters which Īshō'-yabh of Ḫēḏhaiyabh, another member of the embassy, found it necessary to write upon the subject\(^2\).

This Īshō'-yabh was the son of a wealthy Persian Christian named Bas-ṭuhmag, of Kuphlānā in Ḫēḏhaiyabh or Adiabēnē, who used often to visit the convent of Bēth-ʿĀbhē\(^3\). He was educated at the school of Nisībis, became bishop of Mosul, and afterwards metropolitan of Ḥazzā (Arbēl or Irbil) and Mosul. The chief event of his rule at Mosul seems to have been that he hindered the Jacobites from building a church in that city\(^4\), notwithstanding that they were supported by all the weight and influence of the

\(^1\) We cannot see that Assemani has any ground for asserting that Sāhdōnā was converted “ab erroribus Nestorianis ad Catholicam veritatem” (B.O., iii. 1, 107, col. 1; comp. col. 2, ll. 10–12, and p. 120, col. 2, ll. 11–13).

\(^2\) B.O., iii. 1, 116–123. Bar-Hebræus (Chron. Eccles., ii. 113) spitefully improves the occasion by making out that the catholicus Īshō'-yabh of Gēḏhalā himself was the pervert.

\(^3\) B.O., iii. 1, 472; Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 226.

\(^4\) B.O., iii. 1, 114–115.
Taghrītans. Bar-Hebræus declares that he bribed right and left to effect this. He was one of those who accompanied Ḥishō'-yabb of Gēdhālā on his embassy to Heraclius, and stole a very costly and beautiful casket, containing relics of the Apostles, from a church at Antioch, the which he conveyed (apparently quite openly and shamelessly) to the convent of Bēth ‘Ābhē. On the death of Mārmēmē (who sat 644–647) he was elevated to the dignity of catholicus, which he held till 657–658. In his desire to do something for the promotion of learning he wished to found a school in the convent of Bēth ‘Ābhē, where he had built a magnificent church, but the abbot Ḵām-ḥishō and

1 Taghrīth was always strongly Jacobite, and the Nestorians had no church there till 767 (see B.O., iii. 1, 111, note 4; Hoffmann, Aussüge, pp. 190–191; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 155–157).

2 Chron. Eccles., ii. 127.

3 B.O., iii. 1, 106, col. 1.

4 There is no reason to doubt the circumstantial recital of a Nestorian writer, B.O., iii. 1, 106, col. 2, 475. Strange to say, Assemani does not improve this occasion!

5 Properly Mār(t)-emmē (see B.O., ii. 389, col. 2, No. 29).

6 According to others, 647–650; B.O., ii. 420, iii. 1, 113, 615.

7 In 647 or 648.

8 Or, according to the other reckoning, till 660, B.O., locc. cit. He predeceased the maphriān Denḥā, who died in 660 (Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 129, 131).
the rest of the lazy brotherhood would have none of this, and preferred to quit the convent and withdraw to the neighbouring village of Ḥerpā in Saphsāphā\(^1\). Hereupon the catholicus gave up this part of his plan and built his college in his father's village of Kuphlānā (or Kulpānā)\(^2\). Soon afterwards he found himself involved in another and more serious dispute with Simeon, the metropolitan of Rēv-Arashēr\(^3\) in Persis and of the Ḫaṭrāyē\(^4\), who refused obedience to him as his diocesan; and this led to a lengthy correspondence, regarding which see B.O., iii. 1, 127–136. His works, as enumerated by 'Abhd-ishō', are—*Hup-pākh Ḥushshābhē* or "Refutation of (Heretical) Opinions\(^4\)," written for John, metropolitan of Bēth Lāpāt\(^6\), and other controversial tracts, consolatory and other discourses, various hymns\(^7\), and an

---


\(^2\) B.O., iii. 1, 124–125.


\(^4\) Or Arabs of Ḫaṭar, on the Persian Gulf, and the adjacent districts. See B.O., iii. 1, 136.

\(^5\) B.O., iii. 1, 137, note 1.


\(^7\) The composition on the martyr George quoted by Cardāḥī (*Liber Thes.*, pp. 124–125) is probably of much later date. At least we should not expect such artificial rimer in the 7th century.
exhortation to certain novices. He arranged the Ḫudhrā¹ or service-book for the Sundays of the whole year, for Lent, and for the fast of Nineveh², and drew up offices of baptism³, absolution⁴, and consecration⁵. He also wrote a history of the monk Īshō'-sabhran, a convert from the religion of Zoroaster and a Christian martyr⁶. A large collection of his letters is extant in Cod. Vat. clvii. (Catal., iii. 299), a judicious selection from which would be worth printing⁷.

'Ānān-īshō⁸ of Ḫēdhaiyabh and his brother Īshō'-yabh were fellow-students at Nisibis with Īshō'-yabh III., and afterwards entered the great convent on Mount Īzlā. Īshō'-yabh subsequently became bishop of Kārdāliyābhādh⁹; but 'Ānān-

¹ B.O., iii. 1, 139, 144, col. 2.
² See Badger, The Nestorians, ii. p. 22.
⁵ E.g., the consecration of an altar with the chrism, Catal. Vat., ii. 302, 368; see also ibid., 294, where canons of his are given, and Cod. Vat. ccxci., in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v.
⁷ B.O., iii. 1, 140–143.
⁸ Properly 'Ānā-n(1)-īshō'; see B.O., iii. 1, 144–146; Hoffmann, Opusc. Nestor., p. iv.
⁹ The older name of Shennā dhē-Bhēth Remmān, in
ʻAnān-īshō' was seized with a fit of wandering, and visited Jerusalem, whence he went on to the desert of Skete in Egypt, and made himself thoroughly acquainted with the lives and habits of its monks, regarding whom he had read so much in the Paradise of Palladius. On his return he soon forsook the great convent, because of dissensions that had arisen in it, and betook himself with his brother to the convent of Bēth ʻĀbhē, where he devoted himself to study, and so distinguished himself that he was employed by Īshō'-yabh III. to assist in arranging the Ḥudhrā (see above). 'Anān-īshō' wrote a volume of philosophical divisions and definitions, with a copious commentary, dedicated to his brother, and compiled a work on the correct reading and pronunciation of difficult words in the writings of the fathers, thus following in the footsteps of Joseph Hūzāyā (see above, p. 116), and anticipating Jacob of Edessa and the monks of the convent of Қarkaphēthā (see above, p. 20 sq.). He was also the author of a treatise entitled Liber Canonum de Æquilitteris, i.e., on the different pronunciation and signification of words that are spelt with the

Arabic Sinn Bā-rimmā, or simply as-Sinn; see Hoffmann Auszüge, pp. 189, 253.

1 B.O., iii. 1, 144, col. 2, near the foot.

2 Ibid., iii. 1, 144.
same letters. This has been published, with the additions of Ḥonain ibn Iṣḥāḳ of al-Ḥirah (died in 873) and another compiler, by Hoffmann, Opuscula Nestoriana, pp. 2–49. His greatest work, however, was a new recension or redaction, in two volumes, of the Paradise of Palladius and Jerome, with additions collected by himself from other sources and from his own experience. This he compiled at the request of the patriarch George, and it became the standard work on the subject in the Nestorian convents.

John of Bēth Garmai (Garmēḵāyā), called John the Elder, was a disciple of Jacob of Bēth ʿĀbhē, and his successor as abbot of that convent. After a few months, however, he secretly fled from Bēth ʿĀbhē and betook himself to a hill near Dāḵūkā in Bēth Garmai, where the monastery of Ezekiel was soon afterwards built, in

1 From a MS. in the India Office library, London. There is another copy in the collection of the S.P.C.K., now at Cambridge.

2 See B.O., ii. 493; iii. 1, 49, 145, col. 2, 151, col. 1, middle.

3 The Illustrations of the Book of the Paradise in Brit. Mus. Add. 17263, 17264 (Wright, Catal., pp. 1078–80) and Orient. 2311 seems to be a different work. The author of it is said to have been a Kaṭrāyā, “a native of Kaṭar,” which ʿĀnān-ishq was not.

4 Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 273.

5 So called from its founder; see Hoffmann, op. cit., p. 274, note 2154.
which he ended his days. His works, according to 'Abhd-ishö, are—a collection of heads of knowledge or maxims, rules for novices, a brief chronicle, histories of Abraham, abbot of the great convent on Mount Īzlā, of the monk Bar-'idtā, and of Mār Khodhāhwāi, the founder of the convent of Bēth Ḥālē (near al-Ḥadīthah, by Mosul), with a discourse and hymns on the last named.

Sabhr-īshö' Rustam was a native of a village called Ḥērem, in Ḥēdhaiyabh, and entered the great convent on Mount Īzlā under the abbot Narsai, the successor of Bābhai. Here, at the request of the monks, he wrote a tract on the occasion of the celebration of Golden Friday, and also a large volume of disputations against heresies and other theological questions. He migrated thence, perhaps along with Narsai, to Bēth 'Ābhē, where, however, he resided only for a short time, being invited by the monks of Bēth Kūḳā to become their prior. Here he composed

1 B.O., iii. 1, 203-204, 474. But he must have lived till after 661, for Mār Khodhāhwai was still alive in that year (B.O., iii. 1, 151, near the top).

2 B.O., iii. 1, 204.

3 Ibid., iii. 1, 467, col. 2, ch. 4.

4 Ibid., iii. 1, 454-455.

5 On the Great Zāb, in Ḥēdhaiyabh, see Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 215, note 1715.

S. L.
eight discourses on the dispensation of our Lord, the conversion of the various countries by the Apostles, and on continence and the monastic life. Further, at the request of Mār Ḫardagh, the syncellus of Īshō'-yabh III., he wrote lives of Īshō'-Zēkhā (of the convent of Gaṣṣā), of Īshō'-yabh III., of Abraham abbot of Bēth Ābhē, who came thither from the convent of Zēkhā-īshō', of Kām-īshō' abbot of Bēth Ābhē, of Abraham of Nethpar, of Rabban Īyōbh (or Job) the Persian, and of the elder Sabhr-īshō', the founder of the convent of Bēth Kūkā, to which may be added the lives of the brothers Joseph and Abraham.

George, the pupil and successor of Īshō'-yabh III., was a native of Kaphrā in Bēth Gēwāyā, a district of Bēth Garmai. His parents were wealthy, and owned two farms in the neighbourhood of the convent of Bēth Ābhē. Being sent to take charge of these, he got acquainted with the monks and ultimately joined their body. When Īshō'-yabh was promoted to the patriarchate, he appointed George to be metropolitan of

1 B.O., iii. 1, 468, col. 1, at the top.
2 Who died in 652; see Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 21, 112.
3 B.O., ii. 418, col. 2.
4 Ibid., iii. 1, 228, col. 1, near the foot.
5 Ibid., ii. 421, iii. 1, 149; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 131, 133; Hoffmann, Aussigge, p. 277.
GEORGE OF KAPHRĀ.—ELIAS OF MERV. 179

Ḥēdhaiyabī in his stead; and, on the death of his friend, George succeeded to the patriarchate in 661, and sat till 680. As an author he is not of much account, having written merely a few homilies, with hymns and prayers for certain occasions, and published nineteen canons. His too in all probability is the “epistola dogmatica” contained in Cod. Vat. ccclvii., p. 360.

Elias, bishop of Marū or Merv, was one of those who were present at the death of Ḩishō'-yabī III. and elected George as his successor. He compiled a Catena patrum (Mallēphānūthā dhē- ḫadhmāyē) on the four Gospels, and wrote commentaries on Genesis, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, the Song of Songs, Ecclesiasticus, Isaiah, the twelve minor Prophets, and the epistles of St Paul. His letters would probably be of some interest to us, and the loss of his

1 He must be distinguished from two other Georges, Persians by race, also disciples of Ḩishō'-yabī, viz., George, bishop of Pērāth ḍē-Maishān or al-Baṣrah, and George, bishop of Nisībīs, the latter of whom is the author of a well-known hymn (see B.O., iii. 1, 456; Bickell, Conspectus, p. 38), often found in Nestorian psalters, e.g., Rosen, Catal., p. 14, w; Wright, Catal., p. 131, col. 1; Munich Catal., Cod. Syr. 4, p. 112.

2 B.O., iii. 1, 153.


4 B.O., ii. 420.

12—2
ecclesiastical history, to which 'Abhd-îshô' applies the epithet of "trustworthy" is to be regretted. Of Daniel bar Maryam we can only say that he flourished under Ishô'-yabh III. of Hêdhaiyabh, about 650. He wrote an ecclesiastical history in four volumes, and an explanation of the calendar. The history is cited by George of Arbel in the 10th century for the date of the destruction of Jerusalem.

Gabriel, surnamed Taurethâ, was a native of the province of Siarzûr or Shahrazûr. He studied at Nisîbis, and then entered the great convent on Mount Ìzlâ, where he took part in a controversy with the Monophysite monks of the convent of Kartamin (near Mardin) and against Sâhdônâ. He afterwards migrated to Bôth 'Abhê, where he wrote a life of Mâr Narsai the abbot, an account of the martyrs of Tûr Bërâ'în or Tûr Bëren (Adhurparwâ, Mihrnarsai, and their sister Mâhdokht, in the ninth year of Sapor II.), a homily for the washing of the feet, &c. He became abbot of

1 B.O., iii. 1, 148.
2 Ibid., ii. 420; iii. 1, 231.
3 Ibid., iii. 1, 521.
4 See Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 43, notes 364, 365, p. 254 sq.
Bëth 'Ābhū under the catholicus Ḥēnān-īshō' I. (686–701).²

Ḥēnān-īshō' I., called the Elder or the Lame (ḥēghīrā), was appointed catholicus in 686³, in succession to John bar Mārtā, the follower of George. He was opposed by Īshō'-yabh of al-Baṣrah, whom he threw into prison, but afterwards released on his making his submission. A more serious rival was John of Dāsen, bishop of Nisibis, surnamed the Leper, who curried favour with the caliph 'Abd al-Malik ibn Marwān and procured the deposition of Ḥēnān-īshō', whose place he occupied for nearly two years⁴. Bar-Hebræus adds⁵ that John put him for some days into prison, and then sent him off to a convent among the mountains in charge of two of his disciples, who threw the luckless catholicus down a precipice and left him there for dead. Luckily he was found by some shepherds, who took good care of him, though he seems to have been lame ever after. On his recovery he withdrew to the

---

¹ Bar-šaumā was abbot at the beginning of Ḥēnān-īshō'’s patriarchate; see B.O., iii. 1, 457, col. 1.
² Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 135; Baethgen, Fragmente, pp. 32, 117; B.O., ii. 423.
³ He sat 680–682; B.O., ii. 422, iii. 1, 615; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 133.
⁴ Baethgen, Fragmente, pp. 34, 35, 118, 119.
⁵ Chron. Eccles., ii. 135 sq.; B.O., ii. 423.
convent of Yaunān (or Jonah)\(^1\) near Mosul, where he stayed till the death of his rival. He continued to rule the Nestorian Church till 701\(^2\), and was buried in the convent of Jonah\(^3\). Besides composing homilies, sermons, and epistles, he was the author of a life of Sergius Dēwādhā\(^4\) of Darau-ḵarah or Dauḵarah, near Kashkar, who was a contemporary of his. He also wrote a treatise *On the Twofold Use of the School* or university as a place of moral and religious training as well as of instruction in letters, and a commentary on the *Analytics* of Aristotle\(^5\).

Presumably to this century belong two ecclesiastical historians who are known to us only from the *Chronicle of Elias bar Shīnāyā*. Alāhā-ḵēkhā is quoted by him in regard to events that took place in 594–596 and 606\(^6\). Perhaps he is identical with that Alāhā-ḵēkhā to whom we find

---

1 *B.O.*, ii. 424, note 3. Bar-Hebræus calls it "the convent of John."


3 His Arab biographer and co-religionist adds that his grave was opened 650 years afterwards, and his body found undecayed and looking as if he slept.

4 Not Dūdhā. The word means "liable to fits," "epileptic," "crazy."

5 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 154.

Íshō'-yabh III. writing a letter whilst he was yet bishop, consequently in the earlier part of the century. Mīkhā or Micah is cited by Elias as an authority for the years 594-596 and 605.

[Here also may be mentioned the anonymous chronicle, of Nestorian origin, published by Guidi in the transactions of the Stockholm Congress. It extends from the death of Hormizd IV. to the fall of the Sassanian empire, and the final redaction is assigned by Nöldeke with much probability to circa A.D. 670-680.]

Passing over into the 8th century, we may mention David of Bēth Rabban, that is, of the convent of Zēkhā-īshō', afterwards of Bēth 'Ābhē, who was the author of a monastic history, called The Little Paradise, which is frequently cited by Thomas of Margā. Its first chapter contained anecdotes relative to George Neshrāyā, Nathaniel, and other monks of Bēth 'Ābhē, who lived under Ǧēnān-īshō' I., towards the end of the 7th century. David attained episcopal dignity,

1 B.O., iii. 1, 141, No. 35.
3 [Also separately under the title Un nuovo testo siriano sulla storia degli ultimi Sassanidi (Leyden, Brill, 1891). German translation and commentary by Nöldeke in Sitzungsberichte of the Vienna Academy, 1893.]
4 B.O., iii. 1, 217, col. 2, 218, col. 1; see also pp. 49, note 1, 184, col. 1, l. 1.
though we do not know the name of his see. He wrote also a geographical treatise *Upon the Limits of Climates or Countries, and the Variations of the Days and Nights*.

Bābhāi bar Nēsībhnāyē (so called because his parents were of Nisībis) flourished under the catholicus Şēlibhā-zēkhā (713–729), the successor of Ḥēnān-ishō'ī. He was a native of Gēbhīltā or Jabīltā in Tīrḥānī, and is described by Thomas of Margv as being a tall, powerful man, with a magnificent voice, gentle and modest, and learned withal. He devoted himself to the reformation of the musical services of the Nestorian Church, which had fallen into sad confusion, and founded many schools, more particularly in the dioceses of Ḥēdhaiyabh and Margv, with the special object of promoting the study of church music. The most important of these were at Kēphar-ʿUzzēl.

---

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 255. The poems referred to by Assemānī in note 1 are no doubt of much later date. The first of them is edited by Cardāḥī in his *Liber Thesauri*, pp. 41–46. Cardāḥī places David's death "in the year 800." Twenty-two very artificial poems "on the love of wisdom," ascribed to him, are printed in the *Directorium Spirituale* of John of Mosul, edited by the bishop Elias John Millos, 1868, pp. 172–214.


3 Hoffmann, *Auszüge*, p. 188.

in Ḥēdhaiyabh and Bāshūsh in the district of Saphsāphā in Margā. At the former he took up his residence, but used to visit and inspect the others once a year. In his latter years he returned to Gēbhīltā and died there. He wrote discourses and homilies of different kinds, numerous hymns for various occasions, histories (of holy men), and letters.

Bar-Sāhdē of Karkhā dhē-Bhēth Sēlōkh flourished, according to Assemani, under the catholicus Pethiōn (731–740). ‘Abhd-īshō’ states that he wrote an ecclesiastical history and a treatise against the Zoroastrian religion.

When Bābhai the Nisibene was residing at Kēphar-'Uzzēl (see above), a woman from the village of Bēth Ṣaiyādhē brought to him her crippled son, whom she called “only half a man,” and begged him to bless him. “This is no half man,” was the gentle monk’s reply; “this shall be a father of fathers and a chief of teachers; his

1 Hoffmann, Aussüge, p. 223.
2 See B.O., iii. 1, 117–181. Of his hymns a few are still extant; see Bickell, Conspectus, p. 38; Brit. Mus. Add. 7156 (Rosen, Catal., p. 14, v, x, y, z), Add. 14675 (Wright, Catal., p. 131, col. 1), 17219 (ibid., p. 136, col. 1); Paris, Suppl. 56 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 9, col. 1, t); Munich, Cod. Syr. 4 (Orient. 147).
3 B.O., ii. 430; Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 49, 125.
4 Cited by Elias bar Shināyā; see Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 65, note 1.
name and his teaching shall be famous throughout the whole East." This was Abraham bar Dāsh-
andādh "the Lame," whose works are enumerated
by 'Abhd-īshō' as follows—a book of exhortation,
discourses on repentance, letters, the book of the
king's way, a disputation with the Jews, and a
commentary on the discourses of Mark the monk.
He was teacher at the school of Bāshūsh in
Saphsāphā, where the future catholicus Timothy I.
received his early education, as well as his success-
sor Īshō' bar Nōn and Abū Nūḥ al-Anbārī.

Mar-abhā, the son of Bērikh-šebhyānēh, was a
native of Kashkar, and became bishop of that
town. From this see he was promoted in 741 to
the dignity of catholicus. At first he had some
difficulties with the emīr Yūsuf ibn 'Omar ath-
Thaḳafi, but these were settled by a visit to

---

1 B.O., iii. 1, 179.
2 Ibid., iii. 1, 194.
3 According to another reading on desire or cupidilty.
5 Assemanī (B.O., iii. 1, 196, note 4) says that Timothy I.
was a pupil of Abraham bar Līphah, but Īshō' bar Nōn
and Abū Nūḥ are expressly stated to have been pupils of
Abraham "the Lame," ibid., p. 165, note 4, and p. 212,
note 2; see also p. 486, col. 1.
6 Others say of Dauḳarah, in the neighbourhood of
Kashkar, B.O., ii. 431.
7 Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 50, 125; Bar-Hebræus,
al-Kūfah, which gave him an opportunity of going also to al-Ḥirah, where he was received with great honour by the aged bishop John Azrāḵ. He shortened his name to Abhā, the better to distinguish himself from his predecessor Mār-abbā I (see above, p. 116 sq.). In the sixth year of his patriarchate he got into a dispute with his clergy about the management of the school at Seleucia, and withdrew to Kashkar, but returned to Seleucia before his death, which took place in 751, at the age, it is said, of 110 years. According to Bar-Hebræus, "he was learned in ecclesiastical works and in dialectics, and composed a commentary on Theologus (i.e., Gregory Nazianzen)\(^1\), and all his time he was occupied in reading books." 'Abbd-īshō' mentions him in two places, as Abhā of Kashkar\(^2\) in B.O., iii. 1, 154, and as Abhā bar Bērikh-ṣebhyānēh at p. 157. In the former place he ascribes to him expositions, letters, and a commentary on the whole Dialectics of Aristotle\(^3\), and in the latter, The Book of the Generals, or Military Governors\(^4\), and other works.

---

\(^1\) See B.O., iii. 1, 157, col. 2.

\(^2\) Whom Assemani takes for Abraham of Kashkar (see above, p. 118); for what reason we cannot see.

\(^3\) See B.O., iii. 1, 157, col. 2.

\(^4\) Perhaps a chronicle of the Muḥammadan governors of al-ʻIrāḵ.
Simeon bar Ṭabbākhē (the Butcher) of Kash-kar held the important post of chief officer of the treasury under the caliph al-Manṣūr, about the same time that his co-religionist George bar Bōkht-īshōf of Gundē-Shābhōr or Bēth Lāpāt, in Khūzistān, was court physician. The only work of his mentioned by 'Abhd-īshēf is an ecclesiastical history, which from his position at Baghdādh doubtless contained much valuable information.

Sūrēn or Sūrīn, bishop of Nisibis and afterwards of Ḥalaḥ or Ḥolwān in Bēth Mādhāyē, was raised to the patriarchate in 754, by the orders of Abān, the Muḥammadan emīr of al-Madāīn (Seleucia). The bishops appealed to the caliph 'Abdallāh as-Saffāh, and not in vain. The election was cancelled, and Jacob, bishop of Gundē-Shābhōr, was chosen in his place (who sat till 773). Their continued squabbles, however, so irritated al-Manṣūr that he gave orders to throw them both into prison. Sūrēn made his escape in

1 B. O., iii, 1, 206, col. 1, ll. 4, 5.
5 See Hoffmann, Auseüge, p. 120.
6 He died in June of this same year.
time, but Jacob was caught and spent the next nine years under strict ward, during which time "the second Judas," 'Īsā ibn Shahlāthā or Shah-lāfā, deacon and physician, trampled the rights of the bishops under foot. On his release, he sent Sūrēn as bishop to al-Baṣrah, at the request of some of the Christian citizens, but others would not receive him, and their quarrels once more attracted the caliph's attention. Sūrēn, warned by 'Īsā, again made his escape, but was captured by the emīr of al-Madā'in and died in prison.

The epithet of Mēphashshekānā, given to him by 'Abhd-īshō', implies that he was either a commentator on Scripture or a translator of Greek works into Syriac. He composed a treatise against heretics, but the remainder of 'Abhd-īshō's text is not clear in Assemani's edition.

Cyprian, bishop of Nisibis, was appointed to that see in 741. The great event of his life was the building of the first Nestorian church in the Jacobite city of Taghrīth, just outside of the walls, on the banks of the Tigris. The idea

2 B.O., ii. 431; iii. 1, 168, 205–206.
3 Ibid., iii. 1, 168.
4 Ibid., iii. 1, 169.
5 Baethgen, Fragmente, pp. 50, 125; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 154, note 1.
originated with Šelibhā-żēkhā, bishop of Tirhān, but would never have been realized, had not Cyprian allowed the Jacobites to resume possession of the church of Mār Domitius at Nisībis. The building of the church at Taghrīth was commenced in 767. Cyprian also erected a magnificent church at Nisībis, on which he expended the sum of 56,000 dinārs, in 758–759. After this time it so happened that the patriarchs of the three Christian sects, Theodoret the Malkite, George the Jacobite, and Jacob the Nestorian, were all in prison at once at Baghdaḏ. Ṣīsā the physician, thinking to improve the occasion to his own advantage, wrote to Cyprian that the caliph al-Manṣūr coveted some of the golden and silver vessels of the church of Nisībis, hinting at the same time in pretty plain language that a handsome present to himself might be of some avail at this juncture. Cyprian had the courage to go straight to Baghdaḏ with the letter and show it to the caliph, who disgraced Ṣīsā and confiscated his property, releasing the three patriarchs at the same time. Cyprian died in 767. Ac-

2 Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 57, 128.
5 Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 60, 129.
TIMOTHY I. 191

cording to 'Abhd-ishö', he wrote a commentary on the theological discourses of Gregory Nazianzen and various forms of ordination¹.

Timothy I. was a native of Ḥazzā in Ḥēdhai-yabḥ, and had been a pupil of Abraham bar Dāshandādh (see above, p. 186) at the school of Bāshūsh in Saphsāphā. He became bishop of Bēth Bāghēsh², and stood well with the Muḥam-madan governor of Mosul, Abū Mūsā ibn Musʿab, and his Christian secretary Abū Nūḥ al-Anbārī³. On the death of Ḥēnān-ishō' II. in 779⁴, several persons presented themselves as candidates for the dignity of catholicus. Timothy got rid of Išō'-yabḥ, abbot of Bēth 'Ābhē, by pointing out to him that he was an old man, unfit to withstand

¹ B.O., iii. 1, 111–113. By the “theology” of Gregory Nazianzen are probably meant the discourses bearing the title Theologica Prima, &c.; see, for example, Wright, Catal., p. 425, Nos. 22–25.
² Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 227 sq.
³ Also a pupil of Abraham bar Dāshandādh (B.O., iii. 1, 212, note 2, 159, col. 1). He is mentioned in commendatory terms by Timothy in his encyclical letters of 790 and 805 (B.O., iii. 1, 82, col. 1, 164, col. 1; ‘Abhd-Ishō', Collectio Canonum Synodicorum, ix. 6, in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., x. pp. 167, col. 1, 329, col. 1). He was the author of a refutation of the Ḳorān, a disputation against heretics, and other useful works (B.O., iii. 1, 212), among which may be mentioned a life of the missionary John of Dailam (B.O., iii. 1, 183, col. 2).
⁴ Or, according to others, 777.
his younger rivals, and by promising, if he himself were successful, to make him metropolitan of Ḥēdhaiyabh, which he afterwards did. Meantime Thomas of Kashkar and other bishops held a synod at the convent of Mār Pethiôn in Baghdādh, and elected the monk George, who had the support of ʿĪsā the court physician; but this formidable opponent died suddenly. Having by a mean trick obtained the support of the archdeacon Bērōē and the heads of the various colleges, Timothy managed at last to get himself appointed catholicus, about eight months after the death of his predecessor. He still, however, encountered strong opposition. Ephraim metropolitan of Gundē-Shābhōr, Solomon bishop of al-Ḥadīthah, Joseph metropolitan of Marū or Merv, Sergius bishop of Maʿallēthāyā, and others held a synod at the convent of Bēth Ḥālē, in which they made Rusṭam, bishop of Ḥēnāithā, metropolitan of Ḥēdhaiyabh in place of Īshōʿ-yabh, and excommunicated Timothy, who retorted with the same weapon and deposed Joseph of Merv. Joseph brought the matter before the caliph al-Mahdī, but, failing to gain any redress, in an evil hour for himself became a Muḥammadan. Once more

1 Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 216 sq.  
2 B.O., iii. 1, 207.  
3 We need not believe all the evil that Bar-Hebræus tells us of this unhappy man, Chron. Eccles., ii. 171 sq.
Ephraim summoned his bishops to Baghdādh and excommunicated Timothy for the second time, with no other result than a counter-excommuni-
cation and some disgraceful rioting, which led to the interference of ʻĪsā and the restoration of peace. Timothy was duly installed in May 780. He made the bishops of Persia subject to the see of Seleucia, and appointed over them one Simeon as metropolitan with orders to enforce a stricter rule than heretofore. In his days Christianity spread among the Turks, and the khākān himself is said to have become a convert. Timothy’s disgraceful response to the caliph ar-Rashīd in the matter of the divorce of Zubaidah may be seen in B.O., iii. 1, 161. He is said to have died in 204 A.H. = 819–820 A.D., or 205 = 820–821; but, if he was catholicus for forty-three years, his death

1 See the whole miserable story told in full in B.O., ii. 433, iii. 1, 158–160; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 165–169.
2 Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 64, 131.
3 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 169; B.O., ii. 433.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 160. Compare Chwolson’s interesting memoir “Syrische Grabinschriften aus Semirjetschie” (west of the Chinese province of Kuldja, more correctly Kulja), in Mém. de l’Acad. Imp. des Sc. de St. Pétersb., 7th ser., vol. xxxiv., No. 4. The oldest of these tombstones is dated A. Gr. 1169 = 858 A.D., and marked “the grave of Mengḵu-ţenesh the believer” (p. 7); but most of them belong to the 13th and 14th centuries.

S. L.
cannot have taken place till 823. 'Abhd-îshô' informs us that Timothy wrote synodical epistles, a volume on questions of ecclesiastical law, another on questions of various sorts, a third containing disutations with a heretic, viz., the Jacobite patriarch George, about 200 letters in two volumes, a disputation with the caliph al-Mahdî or his successor al-Hâdî (on matters of religion), and an astronomical work on the stars. Bar-Hebræus adds hymns for the dominical feasts of the whole year and a commentary on Theologus (Gregory Nazianzen).

In this century too we may place the two following historical writers, whose names and works are unfortunately known to us only through the mention made of them by a later annalist. (1) An anonymous author, the abbot of the great convent (of Abraham on Mount Îzlâ), cited by Elias bar Shînāyâ in his Chronicle under the years 740–741. (2) An ecclesiastical historian.

---

1 See B.O., ii. 434; iii. 1, 160.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 162–163.
4 See Baethgen, Fragmenta, p. 2, No. 3; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 152, note 2, 154, note 1 (Abbeloos writes “the abbots of the great convent”).
called Pethiōn, identified by Baethgen (Fragmente, p. 2, No. 6) with the catholicus of that name. This is, however, impossible, because the catholicus died in 740, whereas the Ecclesiastical History of Pethiōn is cited by Elias bar Shināyā under the years 765 and 768.

We conclude our enumeration of the Nestorian writers of this century with the name of another historian. In the Bibl. Orient., iii. 1, 195, the text of 'Abhd-isha', as edited by Assemani, speaks of a writer named Īshō'-dēnah, bishop of Ḫāsrā. Other MSS., however, read Baṣrā (al-Baṣrah), which is confirmed by Elias bar Shināyā in Baethgen's Fragmente, p. 2. The variation Dēnah-isha' in Bar-Hebræus (Chron. Eccles., i. 334) is of no consequence, and even there the MSS. differ. Besides the usual homilies and some metrical discourses, he wrote an introduction to logic, a work entitled The Book of Chastity, in which he collected lives and anecdotes of holy men and founders of monasteries, and an ecclesiastical history in three volumes. This valuable work is known to us only by a few citations in Bar-Hebræus and Elias bar Shināyā. Those in Bar Shināyā range from 624 to 714, but the extract in Bar-Hebræus brings us down to 793.

1 B.O., iii. 1, 195. 2 Baethgen, Fragmente, p. 2. 3 Chron. Eccles., i. 333; B.O., iii. 1, 195, note 4 (where 13—2
Reverting now to the Jacobite Church, we shall find that the number of its literary men in the 9th century is not large, though some of them are of real importance as theologians and historians.

Dionysius Tell-Maḥrāyā was, as his surname implies, a native of Tell-Maḥrē, a village situated between ar-Raḵkāh and Ḥiṣn Maslamah, near the river Balikh\(^1\). He was a student in the convent of Ḫen-neshrē\(^2\), and on its destruction by fire\(^3\) and the consequent dispersion of the monks, he went to the convent of Mār Jacob at Kaisūm, in the district of Samosāta\(^4\). He devoted himself entirely to historical studies\(^5\), which he seems to have carried on in peace and quiet till 818. The patriarch Cyriacus (see above, p. 165) had got

---

695 is a mistake for 793). See also Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 42, note 2, 114, note 1, 122, note 1, 127, note 3, 138, notes 1, 2, 140, note 1.


\(^3\) B.O., ii. 345, col. 1, where the rebuilding of it by Dionysius is mentioned; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 355, at the top.

\(^4\) Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 347–349. A previous residence at the convent of Zuḵnī near Āmid (B.O., ii. 98, col. 2) is uncertain, as the words dairā dhīlan probably mean no more than “the convent of us Jacobites.”

\(^5\) Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 347, last line.
entangled in a controversy with the monks of Cyrrhus and Gubbā Barrāyā about the words ʾaḥmā ʾshēʾmaʿiyyānā ("the heavenly bread"), &c., in the Eucharistic service, which ended in the malcontents setting up as anti-patriarch Abraham, a monk of the convent of ʾAraṯumīn. After the death of Cyriacus in 817, a synod was held in June 818 at Callinicus (ar-Raḵkh), in which, after considerable discussion, Theodore, bishop of Kaṣūm, proposed the election of Dionysius, which was approved by most of those present, including Basil I., maphriʾān of Taḫrīth. The poor monk was accordingly fetched to Callinicus, received deacon’s orders on Friday in the convent of Estūnā or the Pillar, priest’s orders on Saturday in the convent of Mār Zakkāi or Zacchæus, and was raised to the patriarchate in the cathedral on Sunday the first of Ābh, 818, the officiating bishop being Theodosius of Callinicus. Abraham and his partisans, seeing their hopes disappointed, maintained their hostile attitude, which led afterwards to the usual scandalous scenes before the Muslim authorities. Immediately after his installation, Dionysius commenced a visitation of his vast

1 Bar-Ḥebrāeus, Chron. Eccles., i. 347.
2 Ḍāid., i. 355–357; B.O., ii. 345. Abraham died in 837, and was succeeded by his brother Simeon as anti-patriarch.
diocese, going first northwards to Cyrrhus, thence to Antioch, Kirkēsion (Қиҭисийә), the district of the Khābhūr, Nisībis, Dārā and Kēphar-tūthā, and so back to Callinicus, where he enjoyed the protection of ‘Abdallāh ibn Ṭāhir against his rival Abraham. He did not on this occasion visit Mosul and Taghrīth, because the maphriān Basil thought the times unfavourable. In 825 ‘Abdallāh ibn Ṭāhir was sent to Egypt to put down the rebellion of ‘Obaidallāh ibn as-Sarī, where he remained as governor till 827. His brother Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir was by no means so well disposed towards the Christians, and destroyed all that they had been allowed to build in Edessa. Wherefore the patriarch went down into Egypt to beg the emir ‘Abdallāh to write to his brother and bid him moderate his zeal against the Church, which he accordingly did. On his return from Egypt the patriarch had troubles with Philoxenus, bishop of Nisībis, who espoused the cause of the anti-patriarch Abraham; and he then went to Baghdādh in 829 to confer with the caliph al-Maʾmūn as to an edict that he had issued on the occasion

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 353.
3 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 359.
4 Ibid., i. 369.
5 Ibid., i. 363.
of dissensions between the Palestinian and Babylonian Jews regarding the appointment of an exiliarch. During his stay in the capital disputes took place among the Christians, which ended in a reference to the caliph and in the deposition of the bishop Lazarus bar Sābhēthā. From Baghdādh Dionysius proceeded to Taghrīth and Mosul, and nominated Daniel as maphriān in place of the deceased Basil. In 830 al-Ma‘mūn made an attack on the Greek territory, and the patriarch tried to see him on his return at Kaisūm, but the caliph had hurried on to Damascus, whither Dionysius followed him and accompanied him to Egypt on a mission to the Bashmuric Copts, who were then in rebellion. Any efforts of his and of the Egyptian patriarch were, however, of no avail, and the unfortunate rebels suffered the last horrors of war at the hands of al-Ma‘mūn and his general Afshin. On this journey Dionysius saw and examined the obelisks of Heliopolis, the pyramids, and the Nilometer. In 835 he revisited Taghrīth to settle some disputes between the Taghritans and the monks of Mār Matthew at Mosul, and to

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 365.
2 Ibid., i. 365–371.
4 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 377–381.
ordain Thomas as maphriān in place of the deceased Daniel. In the same year he went once more to Baghdaḍh to salute al-Ma’mūn’s successor al-Mu’taṣim, and met there the son of the king of Nubia, who had come on the same errand. The latter years of Dionysius were embittered by the oppressions and afflictions which the Christians had to endure at the hands of the Muḥammadans. He died on 22d August 845, and was buried in the convent of Ḍen-neshrē. He left behind him one great work, his Annals, covering the whole period of the world’s history from the creation down to his own time. Of this there were two recensions, a longer and a shorter. The longer redaction was dedicated to John, bishop of Dārā, and came down at all events to the year 837, or perhaps a little later. Assemani has published an extract from it, which he was fortunate enough to find in Cod. Vat. cxliv., f. 89, in the B.O., ii. 72–77. It would seem to have been written, after the manner of John of Asia, in a series of chapters dealing with particular topics. The shorter redaction is extant in a single imperfect MS., Cod. Vat. clxii., and is dedicated

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 381.
2 Ibid., 385.
3 Ibid., 383–385.
5 See Catal. Vat., iii. 328. Assemani’s account of this MS. is not so clear as could have been wished. In the
to George, chorepiscopus of Āmid, Euthalius the abbot (of Zuḵnīn?), Lazarus the periodeutes, the monk Anastasius, and the rest of the brotherhood. It is arranged by successive years, and ended with the year of the Greeks 1087 = 776 A.D.¹ The author has adopted a division into four parts. Part first extends from the creation to the reign of Constantine. Here the chief authority is the Chronicorum Canonum Liber of Eusebius, supplemented by some extracts from other Greek sources, such as Eusebius's Ecclesiastical History and the Chronographia of Julius Africanus. With these Dionysius has incorporated matter derived from sundry other works, e.g., the Chronicle of Edessa (see above, p. 101), the Mēʾarrath Gazzē or "Cave of Treasures³," Pseudo-Callisthenes's Life of Alexander the Great, the story of the seven sleepers³.

¹ B.O., ii. 99. At present the MS. ends in the year 775, a few leaves being wanting at the end.

² Translated into German by Bezold, Die Schatshöhle (1883). [The Syriac text appeared in 1888; see above, p. 98 sq.]

³ Guidi, Testi Orientali inediti sopra i Sette Dormienti di Efeso (Reale Accad. dei Lincei), 1885; see in particular p. 34, note 3.
and Josephus's *Jewish War*. The second part of Dionysius's *Chronicle* reaches from Constantine to Theodosius II., and here he principally followed the *Ecclesiastical History* of Socrates (compare Cod. Vat. cxxv.). The third part extends from Theodosius II. to Justin II. Here Dionysius acknowledges himself chiefly indebted to his countryman John of Asia (see above, p. 105 sq.), but has also incorporated the short *Chronicle* of Joshua the Stylite (see above, p. 77 sq.) and the epistle of Simeon of Bêth Arshâm on the Himyarite Christians (see above, p. 81). The fourth part, coming down to 158 A.H. = 774–775 A.D., is his own compilation, partly from such written documents as he could find, partly from the oral statements of aged men, and partly from his own observation. Assemani has given an account of the whole work, with an abridgement or excerpt

---

1 The Syriac text of this first part was edited by Tullberg, *Dionysii Telmaharenensis Chronici liber primus*, 1850 (compare Land, *Joannes Bischof von Ephesos*, pp. 39–41). The Eusebian extracts have been translated and compared with the Greek original (so far as possible), the Latin version of Jerome, and the Armenian version, by Siegfried and Gelzer, *Eusebii Canonum Epitome ex Dionysii Telmaharenensis Chronico petita* (1884). On this work see Gutschmid, *Untersuchungen über d. syrische Epitome der Eusebischen Canones* (1886). The editors have not always correctly rendered the text of their "blatero Syrius"; see a flagrant example on p. 79, last paragraph.
of the fourth part, in the *Bibl. Orient.*, ii. 98–116; but the labours of Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē will never be appreciated as they deserve till the appearance of the edition which is now being prepared by Guidi.

Under Dionysius flourished his brother Theodosius, bishop of Edessa, also a student of Greek at Ḳen-neshrē. Bar-Hebræus makes mention of him as accompanying Dionysius to Egypt in 825–826 to complain to ‘Abdallāh ibn Ṭāhir of the wrongs of the Christians. At an earlier period (802–803), when only a priest, he translated the homily of Gregory Nazianzen on the miracles of the prophet Elijah, and Bar-Hebræus says that he also rendered into Syriac the poems of the same author.

A friend of his was Antonius, a monk of Taghrith, surnamed "the Rhetorician." He was the author of a treatise on rhetoric in seven chapters, of a work on the good providence of

1 Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 361; *B.O.*, ii. 345.
God in four discourses\textsuperscript{1}, and of various encomia, thanksgivings, consolatory epistles\textsuperscript{2}, and prayers\textsuperscript{3}, in many of which he makes use not merely of metre but also of rime\textsuperscript{4}.

Lazarus bar Sābhēthā, called as bishop Philoxenus and Basil\textsuperscript{4}, ruled the see of Baghdādh in the earlier part of the 9th century. As mentioned above, he was deposed by Dionysius in 829. He compiled an anaphora or liturgy\textsuperscript{6}, and wrote an exposition of the office of baptism\textsuperscript{7}. The latter may be only part of a larger work on the offices of the church, from which Bar-Hebræus may have derived the information regarding the musical services quoted by Assemani, \textit{B.O.}, i. 166.

Contemporary with these was John, bishop of Dārā, to whom Dionysius dedicated the larger recension of his history (see above). He compiled a liturgy\textsuperscript{8}, and was the author of the following works—a commentary on the two books of Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita \textit{De Hierarchia}

\textsuperscript{1} Brit. Mus. Add. 14726 (Wright, \textit{Catal.}, p. 617).
\textsuperscript{2} Brit. Mus. Add. 17208.
\textsuperscript{3} Brit. Mus. Add. 14726.
\textsuperscript{5} See Wright, \textit{Catal.}, p. 496, col. 2.
\textsuperscript{6} See Renaudot, ii. 399.
\textsuperscript{7} Cod. Vat. cxlivii., \textit{Catal.}, iii. 276.
\textsuperscript{8} \textit{B.O.}, ii. 123.
Cælesti et Ecclesiastica\(^1\), four books on the priesthood\(^2\), four books on the resurrection of the dead\(^3\), and a treatise on the soul\(^4\).

Nonnus was an archdeacon of the Jacobite Church at Nisibis during the first half of this century, the Nestorian bishop Cyprian having allowed the Monophysites to resume possession of the church of St Domitius in 767 (see above, p. 190). He is mentioned by Bar-Hebræus as bringing charges against the bishop Philoxenus, who had sided with the anti-patriarch Abraham, and was therefore deposed by a synod held at Rās‘ain in 827 or 828\(^5\). We know also that he was in prison at Nisibis when he wrote his work against Thomas bishop of Mārgā and metropolitan


\(^3\) B.O., ii. 119; Cod. Vat. c. (Catal., ii. 531), cccxii. (Mai, op. cit.).

\(^4\) B.O., ii. 219, note 1. From it there are extracts in Cod. Vat. cclvii. (Catal., iii. 276).

\(^5\) Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 363; B.O., ii. 346, col. 1.
of Bēth Garmāi, who flourished under the Nestorian catholici Abraham (837–850) and Theodosius (852–858). Besides this controversial treatise in four discourses, Nonnus was the writer of sundry letters of a similar character\(^1\).

Romanus the physician, a monk of the convent of Kartamin, was elected patriarch at Amid in 887, and took the name of Theodosius\(^2\). He died in 896. He was the author of a medical syntagma (kunnāshā) of some repute\(^3\). He wrote a commentary on Pseudo-Hierotheus, On the Hidden Mysteries of the House of God\(^4\), and dedicated it to Lazarus, bishop of Cyrrhus\(^5\). The work is divided into five books, the first and second of which he finished at Amid, before going down to the East, and the third at Samosāta. He also compiled a collection of 112 Pythagorean maxims and proverbs, with brief explanations in

\(^1\) These writings are all contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 14594 (Wright, Catal., pp. 618–620).

\(^2\) Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Ecolos., i. 391; ii. 213.

\(^3\) Ibid., i. 391. Assemani suggests that it may be the work contained in Cod. Vat. cxcii. (Catal., iii. 409). Compare Frothingham, Stephen bar Sudaili the Syrian Mystic and the Book of Hierotheos, 1886, p. 84 sq.

\(^4\) A forgery of Stephen bar Šūdh-aile; see above, p. 76.

\(^5\) Brit. Mus. Add. 7189 (Rosen, Catal., p. 74). This is the very copy which was procured with some difficulty for the use of Gregory Bar-Hebræus (Wright, Catal., p. 1205).
Syriac and Arabic, addressed to one George. A synodical epistle of his is extant in Arabic, written to the Egyptian patriarch Michael III., and a Lenten homily in Arabic.

Moses bar Kēphā was the son of Simeon Kēphā (or Peter) and his wife Maryam. The father was from the village of Mashhad al-Koḥail, on the Tigris opposite al-Ḥadithah, the mother a native of Balad, in which town their son was born somewhere about 813. He was taught from his early youth by Rabban Cyriacus, abbot of the convent of Mār Sergius on the Tūrā Šahyā, or Dry Mountain, near Balad, and there assumed the monastic garb. He was elected bishop of Bēth Remmān (Bārimmā), Bēth Kiyōnāyā, and Mosul, about 863, and took the name of Severus. He was also for ten years periodotes or visitor of the

2 B.O., ii. 124.
4 See Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 190.
5 Ibid., p. 190.
6 B.O., ii. 218, note 1, col. 2; Hoffmann, Auszüge, p. 30, note 243. In Wright's Catal., p. 620, col. 2, the name is written Bēth Kiyōnā; in B.O., ii. 127, Bēth Kēnā.
7 In Wright's Catal., p. 621, col. 1, he is called bishop of Bēth Remmān and Bēth 'Arbāyē (Bā-'arbāyā).
diocese of Taghrith. He died A. Gr. 1214 = 903 A.D.¹, "aged about ninety years, of which he had been bishop for forty," and was buried in the convent of Mar Sergius. His works are numerous. He wrote commentaries on the whole Old and New Testaments², which are often cited by Bar-Hebræus in the Aṣar Raṣē. Of these that on the book of Genesis survives, though imperfect, in Brit. Mus. 17274³, and there are extracts from them in Paris, Ancien fonds 35 (Zotenberg, Catalog., p. 156), and Bodl. Marsh. 101 (P. Smith, Catalog., p. 462). The Gospels and Pauline epistles (imperfect) are contained in Brit. Mus. Add. 17274 (Wright, Catalog., p. 620), the latter only in Bodl. Or. 703 (P. Smith, Catalog., p. 410) and Bodl. Marsh. 86 (ibid., p. 418). His treatise on the Hexaëmeron in five books⁴ is preserved to us in the Paris MS. Anc. fonds 120 (Zotenberg, Catalog., p. 197), and there are extracts from it in two other MSS. (ibid., pp. 157, 159). The work De Paradiso, in three parts, dedicated to his friend Ignatius of ᾿Δὖνα pros (?),⁵ is known to us only through the Latin translation of Andreas Masius, 1569⁶. The

¹ As correctly given in B.O., ii. 218; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 217 (and by MS. C. also in i. 395).
² B.O., ii. 130, note 3; 218, col. 2.
³ Wright, Catalog., p. 620.
⁴ B.O., ii. 128, No. 1.
⁵ Ibid., ii. 218, col. 2.
⁶ Ibid., ii. 128, No. 2.
treatise on the soul\textsuperscript{1} survives in Cod. Vat. cxlvi.
\textit{(Catal., iii. 273–274)}; it consists of 40 chapters,
with a supplementary chapter to show that the
dead are profited by offerings made on their
behalf\textsuperscript{2}. That on predestination and freewill, in
four discourses, is extant in Brit. Mus. Add. 14731
\textit{(Wright, Catal., p. 853)}. The \textit{Disputations against
Heresies}, spoken of by Moses's biographer in \textit{B.O.},
ii. 218, col. 2, is probably identical with the work
\textit{On Sects} mentioned by Assemani at p. 131, No. 7.
The \textit{Festal Homilies} for the whole year\textsuperscript{3} is extant
in several MSS., \textit{e.g.}, Brit. Mus. Add. 21210
\textit{(Wright, Catal., p. 877)} and 17188 (\textit{ibid.}, p. 621),
Paris, Anc. fonds 35 and 123 (Zotenberg, \textit{Catal.},
pp. 156, 159)\textsuperscript{4}. Besides these we have four
funeral sermons\textsuperscript{5}, an admonitory discourse to the
children of the holy orthodox church\textsuperscript{6}, and a
discourse showing why the Messiah is called by
various epithets and names\textsuperscript{7}. Moses also wrote
expositions of the sacraments of the church, such

\textsuperscript{1} \textit{B.O.}, ii. 131, No. 6.
\textsuperscript{2} [It has been translated into German by O. Braun,
\textit{Moses bar Kepha und sein Buch von der Seele}, Freiburg
i. B., 1891.]
\textsuperscript{3} \textit{B.O.}, ii. 131, No. 9.
\textsuperscript{4} See also Cod. Vat. clix. (\textit{Catal., iii. 316–317}); on the
Ascension, Cod. Vat. cxlvi. (\textit{Catal., iii. 276}).
\textsuperscript{5} Brit. Mus. Add. 17188 (\textit{Wright, Catal.}, p. 622).
\textsuperscript{7} Brit. Mus. Add. 17188 (\textit{Wright, Catal.}, p. 622).
as on the holy chrism, in 50 chapters, Cod. Vat. cxxvii. (Catal., iii. 274) and Paris, Anc. fonds 123 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 159); with which is connected the discourse on the consecration of the chrism in Brit. Mus. Add. 21210 (Wright, Catal., p. 879); on baptism, addressed to his friend Ignatius, in 24 chapters, Cod. Vat. cxxvii. (Catal., iii. 276), in connexion with which we may take the discourse on the mysteries of baptism in Brit. Mus. Add. 21210 (Wright, loc. cit.) and on baptism in Cod. Vat. xcvi. (Catal., ii. 522); exposition of the liturgy, Brit. Mus. Add. 21210 (Wright, Catal., p. 879) and Berlin, Sachau 62 (?); further, expositions of the mysteries in the various ordinations, Cod. Vat. li. (Catal., ii. 320); on the ordination of bishops, priests, and deacons, Brit. Mus. Add. 21210 (Wright, Catal., p. 879); on the tonsure of monks, Cod. Vat. li. (Catal., ii. 322). He also compiled two anaphoræ, one of which has been translated by Renaudot, ii. 391. Lastly, Moses bar Kêphâ was the author of a commentary on

2 See also Cod. Vat. cccxvi., in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v.
3 See also Cod. Vat. ccciv., in Mai, op. cit.
4 B.O., ii. 131, No. 8.
5 Compare Cod. Vat. cccv., in Mai, op. cit.
6 B.O., ii. 130, No. 4.
the dialectics of Aristotle, mentioned by Bar-
Hebræus in *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 215, and of a
commentary on the works of Gregory Nazianzen,
and an ecclesiastical history, mentioned by his
biographer in *B.O.*, ii. 218, col. 2. The loss of
this last book is to be regretted.

The contemporary Nestorian writers of mark
are hardly more numerous.

In this century the foundations of Syriac
lexicography were laid by the famous physician
Abū Zaid Ḥonain ibn Ishāk al-Ṭbādī of Ḥērtā
(al-Ḥirah)\(^1\). He applied himself to medicine at
Baghdād, under Yaḥyā, or Yuḥannā, ibn Māsawa-
aihi (Māsūyah or Mesue); but an ill-feeling
soon sprang up between teacher and pupil, and
Ḥonain took his departure for the Grecian
territory, where he spent a couple of years in
acquainting himself with the Greek language and
its scientific literature. He afterwards became
physician to the caliph al-Mutawakkil. His down-
fall and excommunication were meanly brought
about by a fellow-Christian of the same profession,
Isrāʾil ibn aṭ-Ṭaifūrī, and Ḥonain died soon after,
260 A.H. = 873 A.D.\(^2\) Ḥonain composed most of

---

\(^1\) Al-Ṭbādī was the *nisbah* of an Arab Christian of
Latin writers generally call him Joannitus.

\(^2\) See the *Führist*, pp. 141 and 140; Ibn Abī Uṣaibīrāh,
his original works in Arabic, and likewise many of his translations from the Greek. ‘Abhd-ishô’ mentions but three books of his, viz., a book on the fear of God (which he wrote as a deacon of the church), a Syriac grammar, and a compendious Syriac lexicon. The lexicon has no doubt been in great part absorbed into the later works of Bar 'Alî and Bar Bahlûl. The grammar seems to have been entitled Kēthābhā dhē-Nukṣē, or the "Book of (Diacritical) Points." It is cited by Bar-Hebræus in the As̱ar Rāzē and by Elias of Tîrhān in his grammar. Ḧònain also wrote a treatise On Synonyms, whether they be "voceœ১ que illitteræ" (as rēghīz and raggīz) or not (as ʿaḵēthā and ᵗ刘邦). Extracts from this work have been preserved to us by a later compiler, who made use also of the canons of ‘Ānān-ishô’


1 B.O., iii. 1, 165.
2 See Gesenius, De Bar Alio et Bar Bahlulo Commen-tatio, 1834, p. 7.
of Ḥeḍhaidyabh\(^1\) (see above, p. 175). In Cod. Vat. ccxvii. (Catal., iii. 504) there are excerpts from a medical treatise of Ḥonain, but no title is given\(^2\). Ḥonain, his son Ishāk, and his nephew Ḥobaish ibn al-Ḥasan al-Aʾsam ("Stiff-wrist") were among the earliest and ablest of those Christians, chiefly Nestorians, who, during the 9th and 10th centuries, making Baghdādh their headquarters, supplied Muḥammadan scholars with nearly everything that they knew of Greek science, whether medicine, mathematics, or philosophy. As a rule, they translated the Greek first into Syriac and afterwards into Arabic; but their Syriac versions have unfortunately, as it would appear, perished, without exception\(^3\).

\(^1\) Hoffmann, *Opusc. Nest.*, pp. 2–49; see B.O., ii. 308, col. 2, and Cod. Berlin, Sachau 72, No. 14. There is also a MS. in the collection of the S.P.C.K.

\(^2\) Cod. Vat. cxcii. (Catal., iii. 409), *Syntagma Medicum Syr. et Arab.*, is not likely to be his, but requires closer examination.

\(^3\) This is a large subject, into which we cannot here enter, the more so as it pertains rather to a history of Arabic than of Syriac literature. We would refer the reader to Wüstenfeld, *Geschichte d. arab. Ärzte u. Naturforscher*, 1840; Flügel, *Dissert. de Arabicis Scriptorum Graecorum Interpretibus*, 1841; Wenrich, *De Auctorum Graecorum Versionibus et Commentariis*, 1842; Renan, *De Philosophia Peripatetica apud Syros*, 1852, sect. viii. p. 51; Al-Farabi (Alpharabius) *des Arab. Philosophen Leben u. Schriften*, by M. Steinschneider, 1869; A. Müller, *Die
An elder contemporary of Ḥonain was Gabriel bar Bōkht-ishō', in Arabic Jabra'il ibn Bakhtīshū' (or rather Bokhtīshū'), a member of a family of renowned physicians, beginning with George bar Bōkht-ishō' of Gundē-Shābhör, whom we have mentioned above (p. 188). He was in practice at Baghdādh in 791, and attended on Ja'far ibn Yaḥyā al-Barmakī, became court physician to ar-Rashid, and maintained this position, with various vicissitudes, till his death in 828. 'Abhd-īshō' says that he was the author of a Syriac lexicon, which is our reason for giving him a

Griechischen Philosophen in der arabischen Ueberlieferung, 1873. Of Muḥammadan authorities two of the most important are the Fihrist of Abu 'l-Faraj Muḥammad ibn Ishāk al-Warrāk al-Baghdādī, commonly called Ibn Abī Ya'kūb an-Nadīm (died early in the 11th century), and the 'Uyūn al-Anbā' fi Ṭabaḳāt al-ʿᾲbād of Muwaffāk ad-Dīn Abū l-ʿAbbās Ahmad ibn al-Ḳāsim as-Sādī al-Khazrajī, generally known by the name of Ibn Abī Usāibi'ah (died in 1269). The former work has been edited by Flügel, J. Rödiger, and A. Müller, 1871–72, the latter by A. Müller, 1884. [The second volume of Berthelot's La Chimie au Moyen Âge is devoted to L'Alchimie Syriaque, and contains some interesting Syriac texts, which have been edited with the collaboration of M. Rubens Duval (Paris, 1893).]


2 B.O., iii. 1, 258. [But 'Abhd-īshō' s words perhaps admit of a different interpretation.]
place here, but no such work is mentioned by the other authorities to whom we have referred.  

Of Īshōʿ Marūzāyā, in Arabic Īsā al-Marwazi, from the city of Marū or Merv, little is known to us beyond the fact that he compiled a Syriac lexicon, which was one of the two principal authorities made use of by Bar ‘Alī. That he should be identical with the physician al-Marwazi, who lived about 567, seems wholly unlikely. We might rather venture to identify him with Abū Yaḥyā al-Marwazi, who was an eminent Syrian physician at Baghdad, wrote in Syriac upon logic and other subjects, and was one of the teachers of Mattā ibn Yauān or Yūnūs (who died in 940). In any case, Īsā al-Marwazi seems to have flourished during the latter part of the 9th century, and therefore to have been a contemporary of Bar ‘Alī.

Īshōʿ, or Īsā, bar ‘Alī is stated in Cod. Vat. ccxvii. (Catal., iii. 504, No. xv.) to have been a pupil of Ḥonain. His father ‘Alī and his uncle Īsā, the sons of Dāʾūd or David, were appointed

1 Compare Gesenius, De BA et BB, p. 7.
2 See Gesenius, op. cit., p. 8; B.O., iii. 1, 258.
3 B.O., iii. 1, 437, 438, note 2.
4 See the Führst, p. 263; Ibn Abī Uṣaibī’ah, ed. Müller, i. 234–235.
5 [Bar Bahlul speaks, in the preface to his lexicon, of the lexicon of Zēkharyā Marūzāyā (Duval’s edition, col. 3).]
by the catholicus Sabhr-îshô' II. (832–836) to the charge of the college founded by him in the convent of Mār Pethiôn at Baghdâdh. Bar 'Ali's lexicon is dedicated to a deacon named Abraham, who made certain additions to it after the death of the author.

Ishô' bar Nôn was a native of the village of Bêth-Gabbâre near Mosul. He was a pupil of Abraham bar Dâshandâdh (see above, p. 186) at the same time with Abû Nûh al-Anbârî (see above, p. 191, note 3) and Timothy, his predecessor in the dignity of catholicus (see above, p. 191). He retired first to the convent of Mār Abraham on Mount Īzlâ, where he devoted himself to study and to refuting the views and writings of his schoolfellow and subsequent diocesan Timothy, whom he spitefully called Tâlem-otheos ("the wronger of God") instead of Timotheos. In consequence of a dispute with the monks he left Mount Īzlâ and went for some months to Baghdâdh, where he stayed at the house of George Māsawaihi (Māsûyah or Mesue) and taught his son Yâhîyâ. He then returned to Mosul, where he took up his residence in the convent of Mār

1 B.O., iii, 1, 257; Gesenius, op. cit., cap. ii.
3 Ibid., p. 21; see Hoffmann, Syrisch-arabische Glossen, 1874, and Payne Smith, Thes. Syr., passim.
4 See B.O., iii, 1, 501 sq.
Elias, and lived there for thirty years, till the death of Timothy\(^1\). Through the influence of Gabriel bar Bökht-ishly\(^1\) (see above) and his son-in-law Michael bar Māsawaihi (Māsūyah or Mesue), the physician of the caliph al-Ma'mūn, he was appointed catholicus A. Gr. 1135 = 823–824 A.D.\(^2\) He sat for only four years, and was buried, like his predecessor, in the convent of Kēsil-ishly\(^1\) at Baghdādh. Of his ill-feeling towards Timothy I. we have already made mention; how he kept it up after Timothy's death, and what troubles he got into in consequence, may be read in the pages of Assemani (B.O., iii. 1, 165). Bar-Hebræus has preserved some account of a disputation between him and a Monophysite priest named Pāpā\(^3\). ‘Abhd-ishly\(^1\) gives the following list of his works—a treatise on theology, questions on the whole text of Scripture, in two volumes, a collection of ecclesiastical canons and decisions\(^4\), consolatory discourses, epistles, a treatise on the division of the services, turgāmē or "interpreta-

\(^1\) So Assemani, B.O., ii. 435. Bar-Hebræus (Chron. Eccles., ii. 181) says that he resided for thirty-eight years in the convent of Sa'id near Mosul.


\(^3\) Chron. Eccles., ii. 183–187.

\(^4\) B.O., iii. 1, 165–166. ‘Amr ibn Mattā says that he wrote a commentary on Theologus, i.e., Gregory Nazianzen, B.O., iii. 1, 262, note 1.

\(^5\) Compare B.O., iii. 1, 279.
tions1," and a tract on the efficacy of hymns and anthems. Of the questions on Scripture there is a copy in the collection of the S.P.C.K., and of the consolatory discourses a mutilated MS. in the British Museum, Add. 17217 (Wright, Catal., p. 613). The replies to the questions of Macarius the monk seem to belong to the treatise on the division of the services (purrāsh teshmēshāthā), if one may judge by the first and only one quoted3.

A disciple of Êshō' bar Nôn was Denḥā, or, as he is otherwise called in some MSS. of 'Abhdīshō's Catalogue, Îhibhā (or rather Hībhā, Ibas)4. Assemani places him under the catholicus Pethiôn (died in 740), but we prefer to follow the authority of John bar Zō'bī in his Grammar5. Denḥā was the author of sermons and tracts on points of ecclesiastical law, and of commentaries on the Psalms, on the works of Gregory Nazianzen (as

1 See Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 19.
2 The pious Monophysites of St Mary Deipara cut up this volume for binding, &c., as they did some other Nestorian books of value in their library.
3 Cod. Vat. lxxxviii. 5 (Catal., ii. 483); cl. 9 (Catal., iii. 281); clxxxvii. 5 (Catal., iii. 405). Assemani supposes that the next article in clxxxvii. does not belong to Theodore of Mopsuestia, but is taken from Êshō' bar Nôn's questions on Scripture.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 175.
5 Wright, Catal., p. 1176, col. 1.
THOMAS OF MARGĀ.

219

contained in two vols. in the translation of the abbot Paul), and on the dialectics of Aristotle.

In 217 A.H. = 832 A.D., the same year in which Sabhr-ışḥō' II. succeeded to the patriarchate¹, a young man named Thomas, the son of one Jacob of Bēth Sherwānāyē, in the district of Salakh,² entered the convent of Bēth 'Ābhē, which seems at this time to have fallen off sadly in respect of the learning of its inmates³. A few years afterwards (222 A.H. = 837 A.D.) we find him acting as secretary to the patriarch Abraham (also a monk of Bēth 'Ābhē, who sat from 837 to 850)⁴. By him he was promoted to be bishop of Margā, and afterwards metropolitan of Bēth Garmai, in which capacity he was present at the ordination of his own brother Theodosius (bishop of al-Anbār, afterwards metropolitan of Gundē-Shābhōr) as catholico in 852⁵. Thomas of Margā (as he is commonly called), having been very fond from his youth of the legends and histories of holy men, more especially of those connected with his own convent of Bēth 'Ābhē, undertook to commit them to writing at the urgent request of the

¹ B.O., ii. 435; iii. 1, 505 sq.
² Ibid., iii. 1, 479; Hoffmann, Auszüge, pp. 244–245.
³ B.O., iii. 1, 488; comp. the ordinance of Sabhr-ışḥō', pp. 505–506.
⁴ B.O., iii. 1, 204, col. 1, 488, col. 2, 490, col. 2.
⁵ Ibid., iii. 1, 210, 510, col. 2.
monk 'Abhd-ishō', to whom he dedicates the *Monastic History*. Assemani has given a tolerably full analysis of this work, with a few extracts, in the *B.O.*, iii. 1, 464–501, throughout which volume it is one of his chief authorities. [It has now been published in a complete form by Budge, who has also supplied an introduction and an English translation.] The MSS. available in Europe are—Cod. Vat. clxv. (*Catal.*, iii. 331), of which Codd. Vatt. ccclxxxi.–ii. are a copy (*Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll.*, v.); Paris, No. 286 in Zotenberg's *Catal.*, p. 216 (also copied from Vat. clxv.); Brit. Mus. Orient. 2316 (ff. 182, 17th century, imperfect); Berlin, Sachau 179 (copied in 1882). Thomas also wrote a poem in twelve-syllable metre on the life and deeds of Māran-'ammēh, metropolitan of Ḥēdhaiyabh, which he introduced into his *History*, bk. iii. ch. 10; see *B.O.*, iii. 1, 485.

Īshō'-dādh of Marū or Merv, bishop of Ḥēdhattā or al-Ḥadīthah, was a competitor with Theodosius for the patriarchate in 852. According to 'Abhd-īshō', his principal work was a commentary on the New Testament, of which there are MSS. in Berlin, Sachau 311, and in the


2 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 210–212.
collection of the S.P.C.K. It extended, however, to the Old Testament as well, for in Cod. Vat. cccclvii. we find the portions relating to Genesis and Exodus.

In the B.O., iii. 1, 213, 'Abhd-īshō' names a certain Kendī as the author of a lengthy disputation on the faith. Assemani places this "Candius" or "Ebn Canda" under the catholicus John IV., apparently on the authority of 'Amr ibn Mattā. We suspect, however, that the person meant is 'Abd al-Masīḥ (Yaʿḳūb) ibn Isḥāḵ al-Kindī, the author of a well known apology for the Christian religion, which has been published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. The work dates from the time of the caliph al-Maʾmūn (813–833), and therefore synchronizes with the disputations of Theodore Abū ʿKorrah, bishop of Ḥarrān. Being written in Arabic, it hardly belongs to this place, but is mentioned to avoid misapprehension.

1 Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v. The name of the author is there given as Iesciuad, doubtless a misprint for dad. We are therefore surprised to find Martin writing "Ichou-had évêque d'Hadeth," Introd. à la Critique Textuelle du Nouveau Test., p. 99.

2 The correct reading is dhē-haimānūthā.


4 See Zotenberg, Catal., No. 204, 1 and 8, and No. 205.
Theodore bar Khônî is stated to have been promoted by his uncle John IV. to the bishopric of Lâshôm in 893\(^1\). He was the author of scholia (on the Scriptures), an ecclesiastical history, and some minor works.

To about this period probably belongs another historian, the loss of whose work we have to regret. This is a writer named Ahrôn or Aaron, who is mentioned by Elias bar Shînâyă under 273 A.H. = 886–887 A.D.\(^2\)

In the 10th century the tale of Jacobite authors dwindles away to almost nothing. Most of the dignitaries of the church composed their synodical epistles and other official writings in Arabic, and the same may be said of the men of science, such as Abû 'Alî 'Īsâ ibn Ishâk ibn Zur'ah (943–1008) and Abû Zakariyâ Yaḥyâ ibn 'Adî, who died in 974 at the age of eighty-one. About the middle of the century we may venture to place the deacon Simeon, whose Chronicle is cited by Elias bar Shînâyă under 6 A.H. = 627–628 A.D. and 310 = 922–923\(^3\). The 11th century is somewhat more prolific.

A Persian Christian named Gîsâ\(^4\), leaving his

---

\(^1\) B.O., ii. 440; iii. 1, 198.
\(^2\) See Baethgen, Fragmente, p. 3.
\(^3\) Ibid., p. 2; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 126, note 1.
\(^4\) Others write Gaiyâsâ.
native city of Ushnūkh or Ushnū in Adharbāigān, settled, after several removals, in the district of Gūbūs or Gūbās\(^1\), one of the seven dioceses of the province of Melitēne (Malaṭīah), and built there a humble church, in which he deposited sundry relics of St Sergius and St Bacchus, and cells for himself and his three companions. This happened in 958\(^2\). As the place grew in importance, other monks gradually resorted to it, and among them “Mār(ī) Yōḥannān dē-Mārūn,” or John (the son) of Mārūn\(^3\), a man of learning in both sacred and profane literature, who had studied under Mār Mēḵīm at Edessa. Gīsā, the founder of the convent, died at the end of twelve years, and was succeeded as abbot by his disciple Eīsā, who beautified the church. Meantime its fame increased as a seat of learning under the direction of John of Mārūn, and many scribes found employment there. The patriarch John VII., da-sērīghtā, “He of the Mat” (his only


\(^2\) *B.O.*, ii. 260. Gūbūs was on the right bank of the Euphrates, between the plain of Melitēne and Claudia.

\(^3\) Abbeloos, in a note on Bar-Hebrēus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 404, raises the question what connexion there may be between this historical personage and the somewhat shadowy “Joannes Maro,” to whom Assemānī has devoted a large space, *B.O.*, i. 496–520.
article of furniture), was one of its visitors. Elias, on his retirement, nominated John of Mārōn as his successor, who, aided by the munificence of Emmanuel, a monk of Harrān and a disciple of the maphriān Cyriacus, rebuilt the church on a larger and finer scale, whilst a constant supply of fresh water was provided at the cost of a Taghrītan merchant named Mārūthā. This was in 1001. About this time Elias bar Gāghai, a monk of Taghrīth, founded a monastery near Melitēne, but died before it was finished. His work was taken up by one Eutychus or Kulaib, who persuaded John of Mārōn to join him. Here again his teaching attracted numbers of pupils. At last, after the lapse of twelve years, when there were 120 priests in the convent, he suddenly withdrew by night from the scene of his labours and retired to the monastery of Mār Aaron near Edessa, where he died at the end of four years, about 1017. His commentary on the book of Wisdom is cited by Bar-Hebrēus in the Ausar Rāzē.

Mark bar Kīki was archdeacon of the Taghrītan church at Mosul, and was raised to the dignity of maphriān by the name of Ignatius in

---

1 B.O., ii. 132, 351.
2 Ibid., ii. 442.
3 Ibid., ii. 283; see also p. cl.
Yēshū' Bar Shūshan.

991\(^1\). After holding this office for twenty-five years, he became a Muḥammadan in 1016\(^2\), but recanted before his death, which took place at an advanced age\(^3\) in great poverty. He composed a poem on his own fall, misery, and subsequent repentance, of which Bar-Hebræus has preserved a few lines\(^4\).

According to Assemani, *B.O.*, ii. 317 and cl., Bar-Hebræus mentions in his *Chronicle* that a monk named Joseph wrote three discourses on the cruel murder of Peter the deacon by the Turks at Melitène in 1058. The anecdote may be found in the edition of Bruns and Kirsch, p. 252 (transl., p. 258) [ed. Bedjan, p. 238], but the discourses would seem rather to have dealt with the retribution that overtook the retiring Turks at the hands of the Armenians and the wintry weather.

Yēshū' bar Shūshan (or Susanna), synccellus of Theodore or John IX., was chosen patriarch by the eastern bishops, under the name of John X., in opposition to Ḥāyē or Athanasius VI., on whom the choice of their western brethren had fallen in

---

\(^1\) Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.* ii. 257; *B.O.*, ii. 443.


\(^3\) According to Cardāḥi, *Liber Thesauri*, p. 140, in 1030 or 1040.

\(^4\) *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 289; *B.O.*, ii. 443, and also p. cl.

S. L.
He soon abdicated, however, retired to a convent, and devoted himself to study. On the death of Athanasius he was reelected patriarch in 1064, and sat till 1073. He carried on a controversy with the patriarch of Alexandria, Christodulus, regarding the mixing of salt and oil with the Eucharistic bread according to the Syrian practice. He compiled an anaphora, issued a collection of twenty-four canons, and wrote many epistles, chiefly controversial. Such are the letters in Arabic to Christodulus on the oil and salt and the letter to the catholics of the Armenians. The tract on the oil and salt is extant in Paris, Anc. fonds 54 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 71), and there is an extract from it in Suppl. 32 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 54). Bar-Shushan also wrote four poems on the sack of Melitène by the Turks in 1058, and collected and arranged the works of Ephraim and Isaac of Antioch, which he had

1 Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., i. 437 sq.; B.O., ii. 141 (where there are errors, see Add., p. 475), 354.
2 Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., i. 445; B.O., ii. 143 (where there are again many errors, see Add., p. 475), 355.
3 B.O., ii. 144, 356.
4 Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., i. 446; B.O., ii. 355.
5 Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., i. 447; B.O., ii. 355.
6 B.O., ii. 508, col. 2.
7 Ibid., ii. 211, 383; Berlin, Sachau 60, 1.
begun to write out with his own hand when he was interrupted by death.

Sa‘id bar Şabûni lived during the latter part of the 11th century. He was versed in Greek as well as Syriac, and well known as a literary man, especially as a writer of hymns. The patriarch Athanasius VII. Abu 'l-Faraj bar Khammârê (1091–1129) raised him to the office of bishop of Melîtêne (Malaçiah) in October 1094. His consecration took place at Kanîçrath, near Âmid, by the name of John, and he set out for Malaçiah, which he entered on the very day that the gates were closed to keep out the Turks, who laid siege to it under Kilîj Arslân (Dâ‘ûd ibn Sulaimân), sultan of Iconium. He was murdered during the course of the siege, in July 1095, by the Greek commandant Gabriel.

The Nestorian writers of these two centuries

---

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 447; B.O., ii. 355.
2 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 463; B.O., ii. 211–212.
3 See one of these, an acrostic canon, used in the service of the assumption of the monastic garb, in Cod. Vat. li. (Catal., ii. 321, No. 31), Brit. Mus. 17232 (Wright, Catal., p. 372, No. 22), Paris, Suppl. 38 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 74, No. 34), Bodl. Hunt. 444 (P. Smith, Catal., p. 243, No. 9).

15—2
are both more numerous and more important than the Jacobite.

We may place at the head of our list the name of Ḥēnān-ışhō' bar Sarōshwai, who must have lived quite early in the 10th century, as he is cited by Elias of Anbār, who wrote about 922. He was bishop of Ḥērtā (al-Ḥīrah), and published questions on the text of Scripture and a vocabulary with glosses or explanations, which is constantly cited by his successor in this department of scholarship, Bar Bahlūl.

With Bar Sarōshwai we naturally connect Ḥō' bar Bahlūl, in Arabic Abu 'l-Ḥasan 'Īsā ibn al-Bahlūl, the fullest and most valuable of Syriac lexicographers. His date is fixed by that of the election of the catholicus 'Abhd-ışhō'. I., in which he bore a part, in 963.

'Abhd-ışhō' in his Catalogue, B.O., iii. 1, 261, mentions an author Abhzuḥd, a teacher in some

1 B.O., iii. 1, 260, col. 2, at foot.
2 Ḥashḥāthā are χρησις and λέξεις; see Hoffmann, Opusc. Nestor., p. xiii.
3 B.O., iii. 1, 261; see Payne Smith, Thes. Syr., passim.
4 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., iii. 251; B.O., ii. 442, iii. 1, 200, col. 2; Gesenius, De BA et BB, p. 26; see Payne Smith, Thes. Syr., passim. An edition of his Lexicon, by M. R. Duval, is being printed in Paris at the expense of the French Government; [parts 1, 2, and 3 (extending to the end of  Doctrine) appeared in 1888, 1890, and 1892 respectively].
school or college (eskōlāyā), who composed a treatise containing demonstrations on various topics, alphabetically arranged and dedicated to his friend Қurtā1. In note 5 Assemani makes the very circumstantial statement, but without giving his authority, that Abhzūdhd was head of the college founded at Baghdādh about 832 by Sabhr-ishō II, under Sergius (860–872). But, if this writer be identical, as seems probable, with the Bazūdhd who was the author of a Book of Definitions described at some length by Hoffmann, De Hermeneuticis apud Syros Aristoteleis, pp. 151–153, we must place him nearly a century later, because he cites the "scholia" of Theodore bar Khōnī, who was appointed bishop of Ḥāshōm in 8934. The whole matter is, however, very obscure, and Hoffmann has subsequently (Opusc. Nestor., p. xxii) sought to identify Bazūdhd, who was also called Michael (ibid., p. xxi), with the Michael who is mentioned as a commentator on the Scriptures by 'Abhd-ishō, B.O., iii. 1, 147, and whom Assemani supposed to be the same as Michael bishop of al-Ahwāz (died in 852 or 854)4. All then that appears to be certain is that

1 B.O., iii, 1, 261.  
2 Ibid., ii. 435.  
3 See above, p. 222.  
the Persian Bazûðh also bore the Christian name of Michael, and that, besides the alphabetically arranged demonstrations and the Book of Definitions, he composed a tract on man as the micro-cosm. 1

Elias, bishop of Pêrôz-Shâbhôr or al-Anbâr, flourished about 922, as appears from his disputes with the catholicus Abraham (905–937) 2, and his account of the miserable bishop Theodore of Bêth Garmai, who, after his deposition by John bar Ḥêghîrê (900–905) and subsequent absolution by Abraham, became a Muḥammadan 3. He was the author of a collection of metrical discourses in three volumes, an apology, epistles, and homilies. 4

George, metropolitan of Mosul and Arbêl, was promoted to this dignity by the catholicus Emmanuel about 945, and died after 987. He contested the patriarchate three times but in vain, viz.,—in 961, when Isrâ’îl was elected, in 963, 5, 6

1 Hoffmann, op. cit., p. xxi.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 258, note 3; Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 84, 141.
3 B.O., iii. 1, 234, col. 1, at foot.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 258–260; Cod. Vat. clxxxiii. (Catal., iii. 383); Berlin, Sachau 132; collection of the S.P.C.K.; Cardâhî, Liber Thesauri, pp. 72–76.

In Cod. Vat. xci. (Catal., ii. 491, No. 35) there is a homily ascribed to Elias of Anbâr, but the Syriac text has Paul.

6 B.O., ii. 442.
when ‘Abhd-īshō’ I. was the successful candidate, and in 987, when the choice of the synod fell on Mārī bar Ṭōbī. His chief work was an exposition of the ecclesiastical offices for the whole year, in seven sections, of which Assemani has given a full analysis in B.O., iii. 1, 518–540. Some specimens of his turgāmē or hymns may be found in Codd. Vatt. xc. and xci. (Catal., ii. 487, No. 27, and 490, No. 24), and Berlin, Sachau 167, 2.

The date of Emmanuel bar Shahhārē is fixed by his presence at the consecration of ‘Abhd-īshō’ I. in 963. He was teacher in the school of Mār Gabriel in the convent called the Dairā ‘Ellāitā at Mosul. Cardāḥi places his death in 980. Besides some minor expository treatises, he wrote a huge work on the Hexaëmeron or six days of creation. The Vatican MS. contains twenty-eight discourses, of which the second is wanting, and a twenty-ninth

---

1 B.O., ii. 442; iii. 1, 200, col. 2.
2 Ibid., ii. 443.
3 See also Codd. Vatt. cxlviii., cxxix., and cliii., in Catal., iii. 277 sq. In Cod. Vat. cl. (Catal., iii. 280) there are questions regarding various services, baptism, and communion at Easter.
4 See B.O., iii. 1, 540. In Arabic ash-Shahhār or, according to another reading, ash-Sha’ār (see end of this paragraph).
5 B.O., iii. 1, 200, col. 2.
6 Liber Thesauri, p. 71.
7 B.O., iii. 1, 277.
8 No. clxxxii., Catal., iii. 380.
is added *On Baptism*. It is dated 1707. The MS. in the Brit. Mus., Orient. 1300, dated 1685, also contains twenty-eight discourses, of which the second is wanting¹. Some of them are in seven-syllable, others in twelve-syllable metre². Cardāḥi has published a specimen in his *Liber Thesauri*, pp. 68–71. Emmanuel’s brother, ‘Abhd-ıshō’ bar Shahhārē, is mentioned by Assemani, *B.O.*, iii. 540, and by Cardāḥi. The latter has printed part of one of his poems, on Michael of Āmid, a companion of Mār Eugenius, in *Liber Thesauri*, pp. 136–137. It is taken from Cod. Vat. clxxiv. (*Catal.*, iii. 395). But there the author is called Bar Shi’ārah, صیاهر, and is said to have been a monk of the convent of Michael (at Mosul).

Somewhere about the end of this century we may venture to place a writer named Andrew, to whom ‘Abhd-ıshō’ has given a place in his *Catalogue*, and whom Assemani has chosen to identify with the well known Andrew, bishop of Samosāta, the opponent of Cyril of Alexandria³. The words

¹ There are two MSS. in Berlin, Sachau 169–170 and 309–310 (see Sachau, *Reise*, pp. 364–365), and one in the collection of the S.P.C.K.

² In the MS. Brit. Mus. it is said that this is only the fourth volume of the *Hexaëmeron*, صندل | صندل | صندل.

³ *B.O.* iii. 1, 202.
of 'Abhd-īshō', if we understand them rightly, mean that this Andrew wrote *turgāmē* (or hymns of a particular kind) and a work on *puḫhām šēyāmē*, the placing of the diacritical and vowel points and marks of interpunction\(^1\). He was therefore an inoffensive grammarian.

Elias, the first Nestorian catholicus of the name, was a native of Karkhā dhē-Gheddān\(^2\), was trained in Baghdādh and al-Madāīn, and became bishop of Ṭirhān, whence he was advanced to the primacy in 1028, and sat till 1049\(^3\). According to 'Abhd-īshō', he compiled canons and ecclesiastical decisions, and composed grammatical tracts\(^4\). According to Mārī ibn Sulaimān\(^5\), he was the author of a work on the principles of religion in twenty-two chapters, which may be identical with the second of the above, and of a form of consecration of the altar (*kuddās al-madhbaḥ*). His *Grammar* was composed in his younger days, before he became bishop. It has been edited and


\(^2\) In Arabic Karkh Juddān, in Bēth Garmai; see Hoffmann, *Ausziige*, pp. 254, 275.


\(^4\) *B.O.*, iii. 1, 265.

translated from a MS. at Berlin\(^1\) by Baethgen\(^2\). A tract of his on the diacritical points and marks of interpunction is cited and used by John bar Zo‘bi\(^3\).

Abū Sa‘id ‘Abhd-ishō bar Bahriz was abbot of the convent of Elias or Sa‘id at Mosul, and a candidate for the patriarchate when Elias I. was elected in 1028. He was subsequently promoted to be metropolitan of Āthūr or Mosul\(^4\). He collected ecclesiastical canons and decisions\(^5\), wrote on the law of inheritance\(^6\), and an exposition of the offices of the church.

Assemani has assigned the same date to Daniel (the son) of Ṭubhānīthā, bishop of Taḥal in Bēth Garmai, but without any sufficient reason\(^7\). If he be really identical with the Daniel to whom George, metropolitan of Mosul and Arbēl, dedi-

---

1 Alter Bestand 36, 15, in Kurzes Verzeichniss, &c., p. 31.
3 See B.O., iii. 1, 265, note 7; Catal. Vat., iii. 411 (under No. ii.); Wright, Catal., p. 1176, col. 2.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 263–264.
5 B.O., iii. 1, 279.
6 Ibid., p. 267, col. 2, lin. penult.
7 That he follows ‘Abhd-ishō bar Bahriz in the Catalogue of ‘Abhd-Ishō’ is no evidence whatever as to his date; and the work mentioned in B.O., iii. 1, 174, notes 3 and 4, is not by Bar Bahriz, but by George of Mosul and Arbēl (see Cod. Vat. cliii.).
ELIAS BAR SHINAYA.

235

cated his exposition of the offices of the church, he must have lived about the middle of the previous century. He wrote funeral sermons, metrical homilies, answers to Scriptural questions and enigmas, and other stuff of the same sort. More important probably were his "Book of Flowers," Keṭhābhā dhē-Habbāhē, which may have been a poetical florilegium; his Solution of the Questions in the Fifth Volume of Isaac of Nineveh's Works; and his commentary on the Heads of Knowledge or maxims (of Evagrius)¹.

Conspicuous among the writers of this century is Elias bar Shīnayā, who was born in 975², adopted the monastic life in the convent of Michael at Mosul under the abbot John the Lame³, and was ordained priest by Nathaniel, bishop of Shennā (as-Sinn), who afterwards became catholicus under the name of John V. (1001–12)⁴. Elias was subsequently in the convent of Simeon on the Tigris opposite Shennā, and was made bishop of Bēth Nuhādhrē in 1002⁵. At the end of 1008 he was advanced to the dignity of metro-

¹ B.O., iii. 1, 174.
² Rosen, Catal., p. 89, col. 2.
³ B.O., iii. 1, 266, note 3, 271, col. 1.
⁴ Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 101, 151; 104, 153; compare Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 261, 281; B.O., ii. 444.
⁵ Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 101, 152.
politans of Nisibis. With the next patriarch, John VI. bar Nāzōl (1012–20), previously bishop of Hērtā, he was on good terms; but he set his face against Īshō'-yabh bar Ezekiel (1020–25). Under Elias I. (1028–49) all seems to have been quiet again. That our author survived this patriarch is clear from his own words in B.O., iii. 1, 268, col. 2, ll. 19, 20. His greatest work is the Annals or Chronicle, of which unfortunately only one imperfect copy exists. Baethgen has published extracts from it under the title of Fragmenta syr. u. arab. Historiker, 1884, which have enabled scholars to recognize its real importance. The exact date of the Annals, and probably of the writing of the unique copy, is fixed by the statement of the author, f. 15 b, that John, bishop of

1 Baethgen, Fragmenta, pp. 103, 152.
2 Ibid., pp. 104, 153; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 283; B.O., ii. 446.
3 B.O., iii. 1, 272.
4 Consequently the statement in B.O., ii. 447, is inaccurate. Cardāḥi (Liber Thesauri, p. 84) names 1056.
6 Baethgen has overlooked Wright's Catal., p. 1206, and the plate in the Oriental Series of the Palæographical Society, No. lxxvi. The Syriac text was evidently written by an amanuensis, whereas the older Arabic text was probably written by Elias himself. [Further extracts (from A.D. 133 to 622) in Lamy, Élie de Nisibis, sa Chronologie, Brussels, 1888 (Bull. Ac. Roy. Belg.).]
HEERTÄ, was ordained catholicus on Wednesday, 19th of the latter Teshrin, A. Gr. 1324 (19th November 1012 A.D.), and that he still ruled the Nestorian Church "down to this year in which this work was composed, namely, A. Gr. 1330" (1018–19). After the Annals we may mention Elias's Syriac grammar, one of the best of the Nestorian writings on the subject, and his Arabic-Syriac vocabulary, Kitāb at-Tarjumān fi tā'lim lughat as-Suryān or "the Interpreter, to teach the Syriac Language." It has been edited by De Lagarde in his Prætermissorum Libri Duo, 1879, and was the storehouse from which Thomas a Novaria derived his Thesaurus Arabico-Syro-Latinus, 1636. Elias was also a composer of hymns, some of which occur in the Nestorian service-books, and of metrical homilies, apparently of an artificial character. He

1 There are some extracts from the Annals in Berlin, Sachau 108, 2.

2 There are MSS. in the Brit. Mus. Add. 25876, Or. 2314 (frag.); Vat. Cod. cxciv. (Catal., iii. 410), Codd. cccx. cccol. (Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v.); Palat. Medic. cclxii. (Catal., p. 419); Berlin, Sachau 5, 2, also 216, 1, and 306, 1; and in the collection of the S.P.C.K. The work has been edited by Dr R. Gottheil, Berlin, 1887; [and Merx has described it in his Hist. artis gramm. ap. Syros, chap. viii.].

3 E.g., Cod. Vat. xc. (Catal., ii. 487), Nos. 13, 15, 17, 18; Cod. Vat. xci. (Catal., ii. 491), Nos. 12, 14, 16, 17; Berlin, Sachau 64, 10.

4 See Cod. Vat. clxxxiv. (Catal., iii. 390), a poem on
edited four volumes of decisions in ecclesiastical law, which are often cited by 'Abhd-ıshö' of Nisibis in his Collectio Canonum Synodiconorum\(^1\); indeed the third section, "On the Division of Inheritances," is entirely borrowed from the work of Eliaš\(^2\). Of his epistles that to the bishops and people of Baghdādh on the illegal ordination of İshö'-yabhi̇h bar Ezekiel is preserved in Cod. Vat. cxxix. (Catal., iii. 191)\(^3\). Six of his Arabic dissertations have been described by Assemani in the B.O., iii. 1, 270–272. The most important of them appears to be No. 5, a disputation, in seven sessions or chapters, with the vizir Abu 'l-Ḵāsim al-Ḥusain ibn 'Alī al-Maghribī, preceded by a letter to the secretary Abu 'l-'Alā Śā'īd ibn Sahl. These meetings took place in 1026, and the work was committed to writing in 1027, after the death of the vizir at Maiyāfārikīn in October, and published with the approbation of the celebrated commentator, philosopher, and lawyer Abu 'l-Faraj 'Abdallāh ibn at-Ṭaiyib\(^4\), who was secretary to the

the love of learning, in which the letter Ālaph does not occur. It is printed by Cardāhī in the Liber Thesauri, pp. 83–84.

\(^{1}\) Mai, Script. Vett. Nova Coll., x.

\(^{2}\) B.O., iii. 1, 267–269; Mai, op. cit., v. pp. 54, 220.

\(^{3}\) B.O., iii. 1, 272–273.

\(^{4}\) He died in 1043; see B.O., iii. 1, 544; Wüstenfeld, Gesch. d. arab. Ärzte, No. 132; Ibn Abī Uṣaibī'ah, ed.
patriarch Elias I. The anonymous work described in full by Assemâni (B.O., iii. 1, 303–306) under the title of Kitâbû 'l-Burhân 'alâ šaḥîḥi (or rather fi tâshîḥî) 'l-imān, "The Demonstration of the Truth of the Faith," is also by him.

Here we may pause in our enumeration to cast an eye upon some anonymous translations, which we are inclined to ascribe to the 10th and 11th centuries, and which are interesting as showing what the popular literature of the Syrians was, compared with that of their theologians and men of science.

We have already spoken of the older translation of Kalīlah ṭ-Dīmnah, made by the periodotes Bōdh in the 6th century of our era (see above, p. 124). About the middle of the 8th century there appeared an independent Arabic translation from the Pahlavî by 'Abdallâh ibn al-Mukaffâ', which, under the name of Kalīlah wa-Dīmnah, has been the parent of secondary versions in the Syriac, Persian, Greek, Hebrew, and Spanish languages. The Syriac version was discovered


1 See the German translation by L. Horst, Des Metropoliten Elias von Nisibis Buch vom Beweis der Wahrheit d. Glaubens, Colmar, 1886.

2 See Keith-Falconer, Kalīlah and Dimnah or the Fables of Bidpai, 1885, Introduction.
by the present writer in a unique MS. in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, and published by him in 1884. It is evidently the work of a Christian priest, living at a time when the condition of the Syrian Church was one of great degradation, and the power of the caliphate on the wane, so that the state of society was that of complete disorder and licentiousness, a description which would very well apply to the 10th or 11th century. Indeed we could not place it much later, because part of the unique MS. goes back to the 13th century, and even its text is very corrupt, showing that it had passed through the hands of several generations of scribes. "The chief value of this later Syriac version is that it sheds light on the original text of the Arabic K. w. D. The Arabic text which the Syriac translator had before him must have been a better one than De Sacy's, because numbers of Guidi's extracts, which are not found at all in De Sacy's text, appear in their proper places in the later Syriac."

To about the same period, judging by the similarity of style and language, we would assign

1 Wright, The Book of Kalilah and Dimnah, translated from Arabic into Syriac.
2 See Wright's Preface, p. xi sq.
3 See Guidi, Studii sul Testo Arabo del Libro di Kalila e Dimna, 1873.
4 Keith-Falconer, op. cit., p. lx.
the Syriac version of the book of Sindibādh. This work was translated, probably in the latter half of the 8th century, from Pahlavi into Arabic by Mūsā, a Muḥammadan Persian. It is, as Nöldeke has shown, the smaller of the two recensions known to the Arabs, the larger, entitled Aslam (?) and Sindibādh, being the work of al-ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz as-Sijristānī. The smaller Sindibādh was in its turn done into Syriac, and thence into Greek by Michael Andreopūlus for Gabriel, prince of Melitēne (1086–1100), as discovered by Comparetti, under the name of Συντίμας (Sindipas), just as Kalīlā wa-Dīmnah was translated by Symeon (the son of) Seth for the emperor Alexius Comnenus, who ascended the throne in 1081. The Syriac version, which bears the title of the Story of Sindbān and the Philosophers who were with him, has been edited by Baethgen, with a German translation and notes, from the unique MS. in the Royal Library at Berlin.

Somewhere between the 9th and 11th centuries we would place the Syriac translation of Esop's (Æsop's) Fables, which has been edited


S. L.
under a somewhat Jewish garb by Landsberger, who imagined himself to have found the Syriac original of the fables of Syntipas (Sindipas), whereas Geiger clearly showed that we have here to do with a Syriac rendering of one of the forms of the fables of Esop. In fact, as Geiger pointed out, דאומלפיא is only a clerical error for דאומלפיא. In Syriac MSS. of this collection the title is written יוסי"פ, "of Josephus." In some close relation to these stands the story of Josephus and king Nebuchadnezzar in the Berlin MS. Alt. Bestand 57, ff. 16–57, with which are interwoven a number of Esopic fables. They have been edited (with the exception of two) by Rödiger in his Chrestom. Syr., 2d ed., pp. 97–100.

[In speaking of the works of Jacob of Edessa, mention was made (p. 147 supra) of the anonymous treatise Causa omnium causarum, which has been erroneously attributed to him. Kayser and


\[3\] B.O., iii. 1, 7, with note 2. So, for example, MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, B. 5, 32 (Wright, Kallah and Dimnah, pp. ix., x.).

\[4\] [It has the alternative title Liber de cognitione veritatis.

\[5\] As by Pohlmann, in Z.D.M.G., xv. p. 648 sq.

\[6\] Das Buch von der Erkenntiss der Wahrheit (text) p. ii., note.
Nöldeke\textsuperscript{1} have adduced reasons sufficient to prove that the book is from another hand, and at least not earlier than the 10th century. It gives an account of God, the worlds material and spiritual, and man, according to the views of the author’s time. It claims to be “a common book for all peoples”; and the author, who was bishop of Edessa and therefore a Jacobite, shows a praiseworthy desire to avoid theological differences, and to treat such doctrines as the Trinity in a spirit of conciliation towards Jews and Mussulmans, as well as towards all fellow-Christians. The book exhibits in parts a somewhat mystical tone, akin to that of Stephen bar Ṣudhailē, but there is no evidence of direct dependence on him. The text was edited by Kayser in 1889 (Leipzig): his translation into German appeared posthumously in 1893 (Strassburg).

In the 12th century we find that the number of Syrian writers, whether Jacobite or Nestorian, is small, but two of the former sect are men of real mark.

Abū Ghālib bar Ṣābūnī, the younger brother of Saʿīd bar Ṣābūnī (see above, p. 227), was almost as unfortunate as his brother. He was raised to the episcopate of Edessa after his brother’s death

\footnote{1 \textit{Literarisches Centralblatt} for 1889, col. 1003.]}

16—2
by Athanasius VII., but speedily deposed on account of a quarrel, although many of the Edesenes, among them the king Baldwin, brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, took his part. He died of a fall from his horse, shortly after the death of the patriarch in 1129\(^1\). Though a good scholar and linguist, he does not appear to have written anything that has come down to our times. Assemanii, it is true, ascribes to him three poems in twelve-syllable metre on the capture of Edessa by Zengī ibn Āk-sunkur; but, as this took place in 1144\(^2\), the writer must have been his successor, Basil bar Shumnā (1143–69)\(^3\).

John\(^4\), bishop of Ḥarrān and Mardē or Mārdin, had charge of the Jacobite churches in the East, his diocese including Tell-Besmē, Kēphar-tūthā, Dārā, Nisibis, Rās‘ain, and the Khābhūrā or Khābūr. He was originally a monk of Edessa, was appointed bishop by Athanasius VII. in 1125, and was killed by a fall from his horse in 1165, at the age of seventy-eight\(^5\). He devoted

---

4 His baptismal name was probably Jacob; see *B.O.*, ii. 230, col. 1, at the foot.
5 *B.O.*, ii. 216, 226; Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 531.
himself chiefly to the restoration of the decayed churches and monasteries of his diocese, as may be seen from the autobiographical fragment in B.O., ii. 217 sq. From the same document, pp. 224–225, it appears that he was fond of MSS., which he collected, repaired, and bound, and that he wrote with his own hand four small copies of the Gospels in gold and silver. He enjoyed a well earned reputation as a land-surveyor and practical engineer. Bar-Hebræus notes his great liberality in redeeming the captive Edessenenes who had been carried off by Zengi’s troops. The fall of Edessa (1144), however, was an event that got him into a great deal of trouble. He was ill-advised enough to write a treatise on the Providence of God, in which he maintained that chastisements of that kind were not sent upon men by God, and that, if the troops of the Franks (Crusaders) had been there, Edessa would not have been taken by Zengi. Such rank heresy of course brought down upon him the whole bench of bishops. He was attacked by the priest Salibhā of Karigārah (?), by John bishop of Kaisūm, John bar Andreas bishop of Mab-

1 B.O., ii. 226; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 525–527.
2 Chron. Eccles., i. 501.
3 Died in 1164, B.O., ii. 362.
bōgh⁴, and Dionysius bar Ṣalībī⁵. He was also the compiler of an anaphora⁶.

The star of this century among the Jacobites is undeniably Jacob bar Ṣalībī of Melitēne (Malatia). He was created bishop of Mar'ash, under the name of Dionysius, by Athanasius VIII. (Yēshū' bar Ḳēṭrah, 1138–66) in 1145, and the diocese of Mabbōgh was also placed under his charge⁴. Michael I. (1166–99) transferred him to Amid, where he died in 1171⁴. The list of his works, as quoted by Assemanni from a Syriac MS., is very considerable⁶, and he has dealt with them at great length⁷. We may mention the following. (1) Commentary on the Old Testament, of which only one complete MS. exists in Europe⁸. The

2 B.O., ii. 207; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccl., i. 503.
3 B.O., ii. 230.
5 B.O., ii. 363, 365; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccl., i. 559.
7 B.O., ii. 157–208.
8 At Paris, Suppl. 92, in Zotenberg's Catal., No. 66. There are fragments in Anc. fonds 3 (Zotenberg, Catal., No. 9); see also Cod. Vat. xcvii. 29, 42, 43 (Psalms), 30 (on the Prophets).
order of the books is—the Pentateuch, Job, Joshua, Judges, Samuel and Kings, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, the Song of Songs, Isaiah, Jeremiah and Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel, the twelve minor Prophets, and Ecclesiasticus. Each book has a material or literal and a spiritual or mystical commentary. Several of the books have two commentaries, one on the Peshitta, the other on the Hexaplar text; Jeremiah has actually three, one on the Hexaplar, and two, a shorter and a longer, on the Peshitta. (2) Commentary on the New Testament, from which Assemanni has given many extracts. The order of the books is—the four Gospels, the Revelation of St John, the Acts of the Apostles, the seven apostolic epistles, and the fourteen epistles of St Paul. (3) A compend-

1 B.O., ii. 157–170.

2 The Gospels are in Brit. Mus. Add. 7184; Cod. Vat. clv. 19–24, clvi., ccxxv.–ix.; Paris, Anc. fonds 33, 34 (Zotenberg, Catal., Nos. 67–68); Bodl. Or. 703, 2. St Matthew, Bodl. Hunt. 247. Revelation, &c., Brit. Mus. Add. 7185; Bodl. Or. 560. Dudley Loftus was the first to make use of these commentaries in his two works, The Exposition of Dionysius Syrus, written above 900 years since, on the Evangelist St Mark, translated by D.L. (Dublin, 1672), and A Clear and Learned Explication of the History of our Blessed Saviour J.C., . . . by Dionysius Syrus, . . . translated by D. L. (Dublin, 1695); see Payne Smith, Catal., p. 411, notes d and f. Loftus’s manuscript translations are in the Bodleian Library, Fell 6 and 7. [Extracts from the Com. on the Apocalypse have
ium of theology, of which we do not seem to have any MS. in Europe; see B.O., ii. 163, col. 1, ll. 13–15, and p. 170. (4) A copious treatise against heresies, dealing with the Muḥammadans, the Jews, the Nestorians, the Dyophysites or supporters of the council of Chalcedon, and the Armenians. (5) A treatise on the Providence of God, against John, bishop of Mārdīn, apparently no longer extant. (6) Expositions of the Eucharistic service, of the Nicene creed, of the consecration of the chrism, of the services of consecration, and of the Jacobite confession of faith. (7) Canons on confession and absolution.

been published, with notes and translation, by Dr J. Gwynn in Hermathena vi. 397 sq., vii. 137 sq. (the latter containing a summary of Hippolytus's interpretation of Matt. xxiv. 15–22).

1 B.O., ii. 170, 211. The section against the Muḥammadans is contained in Cod. Vat. xcvii. 19, and that against the Nestorians in Paris, Anc. fonds 125 (Zotenberg, Catal., No. 209, 2). There is an extract from the latter in Bodl. Or. 467 (P. Smith, Catal., p. 561). From it is extracted the list of the Jacobite patriarchs in B.O., ii. 323, note 1.

2 B.O., ii. 207; see above.


4 Cod. Vat. clix. 4; Bodl. Marsh. 101.

5 Cod. Vat. clix. 30 (in Arabic).

6 B.O., ii. 171; comp. Cod. Vat. clv. 10, clix. 31.


8 B.O., ii. 171.
(8) Two anaphoræ or liturgies. (9) Various prayers, proemia, and sedrās. (10) Homilies, e.g., encomium on the patriarch Michael the Elder, on the Passion of our Lord, and on withholding the sacrament from those who abstain from communicating for a period of more than forty days. (11) A commentary on the six Centuries of Evagrius. (12) Two poems on the fall of Edessa (1144), three on the fall of Mar'ash (1156), and two on another incident (1159). Among the works mentioned in the list in B.O., ii. 210–211, we cannot find any traces of the Commentarius in Scripta Doctorum, the Compendium Historiarum Patrum et Sanctorum et Martyrum, and the Compendium Canonum Apostolicorum, nor of the commentaries on the books of Dialectics, ibid., col. 1. Of the epistles two are extant in Arabic, Berlin, Sachau 61, 1, 2. From

1 B.O., ii. 175.  
2 Ibid., ii. 175.
3 Ibid., ii. 170. Read, with slight alterations, on the installation of a bishop or patriarch. Cod. Vat. li. 26, ccciv.; Paris, Suppl. 23.
6 Berlin, Alt. Bestand 37, 1.
7 B.O., ii. 317; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Syr., 328 (transal., p. 335) [ed. Bedjan, p. 308].
9 B.O., ii. 451–452; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 351.
a treatise On the Structure of Man there are two short extracts in Bodl. Marsh. 361, f. 39. Dionysius appears also to have revised the Jacobite order of baptism, and to have drawn up a volume of services for the days of the week.

Michael the Elder, the son of Elias, a priest of Melitene, of the family of Kindasi, was abbot of the convent of Bar-ṣaumā, near Melitene.

3 So called to distinguish him from his nephew Michael the Younger, Yeshu' Sephēthānā or “Big-lips,” who became patriarch at Melitene (1199–1215), in opposition to Athanasius IX., Salibhā Kērāhā (the Bald), at Mārīn (1199–1207), and John XIV., Yeshu' the scribe (1208–20).
4 Bar-Hebreus, Chron. Eccles., i. 537.
5 Assemani expressly says “at Shennā” (read šēnā), B.O., ii. 154, but the list of patriarchs at p. 323 does not give the word šēnā, though he repeats it in the translation (No. 100). In the Dissert. de Monophysitae, p. xcviii., he makes Michael belong to the convent near Melitene, and merely mentions another convent of Bar-ṣaumā at “Sena” (see also the Index, p. 532). Langlois, in the preface to the Chronique de Michel le Grand, p. 3, thinks of a convent near Mārīn, such as that restored by John, bishop of Mārīn (B.O., ii. 222, l. 19). We believe, however, that the convent near Melitene is meant, as John of Mārīn had acquired a certain reputation in what Abbeles calls the “ars gromaticia” (Bar-Hebreus, Chron. Eccles., i. 526, note 1), wherefore it is said that Michael sent for him (shaddar
which we find him supplying with water, with the help of John, bishop of Mardin, in 1163. He was elected patriarch in 1166, and held office till 1199. He revised the Jacobite pontifical and ritual, arranging its contents under forty-six heads, as exhibited in Cod. Vat. li., drew up an anaphora, wrote a tract setting forth the Jacobite confession of faith, a treatise against a Coptic schismatic, Mark the son of Konbar, on the question of confession, and a poem on a case of persecution in 1159. He also revised in 1185 the life of Abbhai, bishop of Nicæa, having found most copies of it in a very disordered state. His most bāthēh), and that John "returned to his diocese because the winter was at hand, meaning to come back in April" (p. 527).

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 525.
3 Assemani's Catal., ii. 314 sq.; B.O., ii. 155.
4 Cod. Vat. xxv. 8; Paris, Anc. fonds 68 (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 49); Leyden, Cod. 1572 (Catal., v. 73).
5 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 549; Langlois, p. 331.
6 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 573–575; B.O., ii. 155, No. iii.
7 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 351.
8 See Brit. Mus. Add. 12174, No. 8 (Wright, Catal., p. 1124); Cod. Vat. xxxvii. 12 (Catal., ii. 247); B.O., ii. 505, col. 2. But the account of the death of the emperor Constantius, and the lives of Jacob of Sərāgh and of Mār Aḥā, appear to be wrongly ascribed to him in Catal. Vat., ii. 248–249.
important work was a *Chronicle*, from the creation to 1196 A.D., which was translated, with other works of his, into Armenian, and apparently exists in that language alone\(^1\). Some extracts from it were published by Dulaurier in the *Journal Asiatique* for 1848, p. 281 sq., and 1849, p. 315 sq., and the whole has been edited in a French translation by V. Langlois, *Chronique de Michel le Grand*, 1868. According to him the translator of the first part of the work was the vartabed David, and it was finished by the priest Isaac, who completed his task in 1248, continuing it down to his own day. A third person engaged in translating the works of Michael into Armenian was the vartabed Vartan\(^2\). Appended to the *Chronicle* is an extract from a treatise of his “On the Sacerdotal Order and its Origin,” or “On the Origin of Sacerdotal Institutions,” with a continuation by Isaac and Vartan\(^3\), which is followed in the MSS. by the Jacobite “confession of faith\(^4\).” Michael appears also to have written an ecclesiastical history, which is entirely lost to us. At

\(^1\) The present writer has been recently informed that a copy of the original Syriac exists in the library of the convent of az-Za'farān near Mārdīn.

\(^2\) Langlois, Préface, p. 10, and note 2.

\(^3\) Langlois, p. 363 sq.

\(^4\) Langlois, Préface, p. 8, at the top; Bar-Hebraeus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 606, note 1, 6.
least Bar-Hebræus speaks of his recording certain matters in his "Ekklēsiastikē," which do not appear in the Chronicle.

A thorn in the side of Michael was his disciple Theodore bar Wahbôn. He first appears on the stage in 1170, when the emperor Manuel sent Theorianus to the Armenian catholicus and the Jacobite patriarch with letters. Michael declined an interview, but sent John of Kaisûm to see Theorianus at Kal'at ar-Rûm, and on his coming a second time to the same place selected Theodore bar Wahbôn as his representative. Ten years afterwards, in 1180, when Michael was at Antioch, Ibn Wahbôn was made anti-patriarch at Amid by certain malcontent bishops, under the name of

1 Chron. Eccles., i. 589.

2 Ibid., i. 549, 551, where 1172 is an error, as remarked by Abbeloos in note 1. John of Kaisûm, who was present on the occasion, died in 1171 (p. 559).

John\(^1\). Michael, however, at once took energetic measures\(^2\), got hold of the anti-patriarch, formally deposed him, and shut him up in the convent of Bar-şamā, whence he was afterwards allowed to make his escape by some of the monks. He fled to Damascus, where he tried in vain to bring his case before Șalāḥ ad-din, and thence to Jerusalem, after the fall of which city in 1187 he joined Gregorius Degha, the Armenian catholicus, at ֳKalʻat ar-Rüm and went with him to Cilicia, where the king, Leo, made him patriarch of the Jacobites in his territories. He died in 1193. According to Bar-Hebræus, Theodore bar Wāhbn was a good scholar, and could speak and write three foreign languages, Greek, Armenian, and Arabic\(^3\). He compiled an anaphora\(^4\), wrote an exposition of the Eucharistic service\(^5\), and a statement of his case against Michael in Arabic\(^6\).

Of Nestorian writers there are scarcely any worth naming in this century, for the historian and controversialist Mārē bar Şelēmōn, otherwise

---

\(^1\) Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 575 sq.; *B.O.*, ii. 213.  
\(^3\) *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 581.  
\(^5\) *B.O.*, ii. 216.  
\(^6\) Bar-Hebræus, *Chron. Eccles.*, i. 581, at the foot.
Māri ibn Sulaimān, wrote in Arabic\(^1\); and Elias

\(^1\) He flourished in the first half of this century (B.O., iii. 1, 554–555, 582). His work is extant in the Vatican Library in 2 vols., cviii. and cix. (Mai, *Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll.*, iv. 219–223), with the title *Kitāb al-Majdal* or “the Tower,” wrongly ascribed to 'Amr ibn Mattā of Ṭirhān. The first volume, transcribed in 1401, is theological and dogmatical; it comprises the first four sections. The second volume is theological and historical. The series of patriarchs ended with “71,” ‘Abhd-Ishā’ bar Mukl of Mosul (1138–47), but is continued down to Yabh-alāhā bar ʿĀyāmā of Mosul (1190), “qui nunc sedem tenet,” i.e., in 1214, when this volume was written. His epitomizer ‘Amr ibn Mattā of Ṭirhān lived in the first half of the 14th century (B.O., iii. 1, 580, 586).

To him is ascribed Cod. Vat. cx., which “autographus esse videtur” (Mai, *Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll.*, iv. 224–227). It consists of five parts, of which the first is wanting in this MS., which has therefore no title. The series of catholics in pt. v., fundam. 2, is continued down to Yabh-alāhā (1281–1317). In pt. v., fundam. 3, sect. 6, we find the confession of faith of Michael, bishop of Āmid and Maiyāfārīkān (B.O., iii. 1, 557), translated into Arabic by the priest Ṣalībā ibn Yoḥannā, whom G. E. Khayyath, archbishop of ‘Āmādīa, asserts to be the real author of the whole work (see his *Syri Orientales seu Chaldei Nestoriani et Romanorum Pontificum Primatus*, 1870, and comp. Hoffmann, *Auszüge*, p. 6). Cod. Vat. dclxxvii. (Mai, *op. cit.*, v. 594) contains part of the same work as Cod. Vat. cx. (though the *Catalogue* calls it the *Majdal*, and ascribes it to Māri), viz., pt. v., fundam. 1 and 2 (“usque ad Ebediesum Barsaumæ successorem, qui obiit die 25 novembris an. Christi 1147. Continuauit eandem historiam Amrus Matthei filius, a Jesuiabo baladensi, Ebediesu successore, usque ad Iaballahum III. Timothei secundi successorem,
III. Abū Ḥalim ibn al-Ḥadithī, of Maiperḳat, metropolitan of Nisibis and catholicus from 1175 to 1190, chiefly used the same language in his homilies and letters. He is best remembered for having compiled and arranged the prayers in one of the service books, which is still called by his name, "the Abū Ḥalim."

Īshō'-yabh bar Malkōn was ordained bishop of Nisibis in 1190 by the catholicus Yabh-alāhā II. (1190–1222), was present at the consecration of qui obiit die 31 ianuarii an. Christi 1222")! Cod. Vat. dclxxviii. is also said to contain "Historia Patriarcharum Chaldæorum sive Nestorianorum," from Addai and Mārī down to Yabh-alāhā bar Kāyōmā, by 'Amr ibn Mattā. "Hæc autem historia longe fusior est atque emendator illa, quam Mares f. Salomonis conscriptis, de qua in precedente codice." And to add to the perplexity, Sachau describes his Cod. 12 (Arab.) as "Theil einer grossen Kirchengeschichte der Nestorianer. "أسفار الأضرار Bücher der Geheimnisse. Alte Papierhandschrift (14 Jh.). Es ist das كتاب المجدل von 'Amr b. Mattā aus Ṭirhān." Possibly the MS. in the collection of the S.P.C.K. may give some light.

1 B.O., ii. 450, iii. 1, 287; Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccl., ii. 367–369.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 290.
3 Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 23: "The Aboo Haleem contains a collection of collects appointed to be read at the conclusion of the Nocturns of all the Sundays throughout the year, of the festivals, and the three days of the Bacotha d'Ninwasyl, before the commencement of the Matins." See B.O., iii. 1, 291-295.
his successor Sabhr-ıshō' IV. (1222–25), and died under Sabhr-ıshō' V. (1226–56), his follower at Nisibis being Makkikhā, who was afterwards catholicus (1257–65). He wrote on questions of grammar, besides homilies, letters, and hymns, in which, however, he chiefly, if not exclusively, employed the Arabic language. He is the same as Joseph bar Malkōn, bishop of Mārdin, whose metrical tract on the points, entitled Mēsidhtā dhē-Nuḳzē, or “the Net of the Points,” is found in MSS., along with the grammatical writings of Elias bar Shināyā and John bar Zō'bi. This tract must therefore have been composed before 1190.

Simeon Shankēlabhādhī or Shankēlāwī, of Shankēlabhādh or Shankēlāwah, near Irbil, must have been a contemporary of Bar Malkōn, and perhaps somewhat senior to him. He was the teacher of John bar Zō'bi, for whom he wrote a Chronikon or chronological treatise in the form of

1 B.O., iii. 1, 295, note 1.
2 Ibid., iii. 1, 295–306.
3 E.g., Cod. Vat. cxciv. (copied from a MS. written in 1246), and Brit. Mus. Add. 25876, f. 276b (note the colophon, f. 290b, Wright, Catal., p. 1178); see B.O., iii. 1, 308, col. 1, No. viii., and the Abbé Martin, De la Métrique chez les Syriens, 1879, p. 70 (at p. 68, l. 14, read بويحتا, “the bishop of Nisibis”). [Compare Merx, Hist. artis gramm. ap. Syros, chap. viii.]
4 See Hoffmann, Aussiige, p. 231, and note 1847.

S. L.
questions and answers, explanatory of the various eras, the calendar, &c. There is a MS. in the British Museum, Add. 25875\(^1\), and several at Berlin\(^2\). He was also the author of a moral poem in enigmatical language, of which ‘Abhd-ishō thought it worth his while to write an explanation for his disciple Abraham\(^3\). To him is likewise ascribed “the questions of Simon Kēphā concerning the Eucharist and Baptism,” which he appears to have introduced to the notice of his pupil John bar Zo'bi\(^4\).

John bar Zo'bi flourished about the end of the 12th and the beginning of the 13th century. He was a monk of Bēth Kūkā (or Kūkē) in Ḥēdhaiyab, and numbered among his pupils Jacob bar Shakkō, or Severus, bishop of Mār Matthew (see below)\(^5\). He wrote metrical homilies, partly in seven-syllable, partly in twelve-syllable verse, on the chief points of the Nestorian faith\(^6\). One of

---

\(^1\) Wright, Catal., p. 1067.

\(^2\) Sachau 108, 1, 121, and 153, 1, 3.

\(^3\) Cod. Vat. clxxvii. (Catal., iii. 404); MS. Ind. Off. No. 9, “Tracts in Syriac,” f. 204. It has been published by Cardāḥī, Liber Thesauri, p. 89. Cardāḥī calls the author as-Sankalabarī, blindly copying Assemani's Sankalabaresis, and places his death in 780 (see B.O., iii. 1, 225, note 5, p. 226, note 7; and Catal. Vat., iii. 405).

\(^4\) B.O., iii. 1, 562.


\(^6\) Brit. Mus. Or. 2305; and apparently Berlin, Sachau 8.
these is mentioned by Assemani, B.O., iii. 1, 309, note 1; another, on the four problems of philosophy, is in Berlin, Sachau 72, 15. Bar Zō'bī is, however, better known as a grammarian. The larger of his two grammars is based on the works of previous writers, such as Severus Sēbōkht and Denḥā, commentators on Aristotle, and the grammarians Elias I., the catholicus, and Elias bar Shīnāyā, bishop of Nisibis. The smaller grammar is an epitome in verse, accompanied by a metrical tract on the four chief marks of interpunction. He seems also to have continued the treatise of Ḥonain De Synonymis, so that he may perhaps be Hoffmann’s “analecta anonymus.”

As the lamp flares up before it expires, so the 13th century witnessed a faint revival of Syriac literature before its extinction.

David bar Paul is cited by Bar-Hebræus in

1 It has been translated by Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 151–153.
2 B.O., iii. 1, 307; [Merx, op. cit., chap. x.].
3 Part of this work, namely, the portion that deals with the marks of interpunction, has been edited and translated by Martin, Traité sur l’Accentuation chez les Syriens Orientaux, 1877.
4 MSS. of these grammars,—Cod. Vat. cxciv., ccccl.; Brit. Mus. Add. 25876; Or. 2314; Berlin, Alt. Best. 36, 16, and Sachau 216, 2, and 306, 2.
5 Berlin, Sachau 72, 14.
the *Aṣṣar Rāzē*¹, and may therefore be supposed to have lived early in the 13th century. He was evidently a man of considerable culture, and a versifier. We have from his pen a poem on the letters of the Syriac alphabet²; a note on the mutable letters³; and a brief enumeration of the categories of Aristotle⁴, a moral poem in twelve-syllable verse⁵, another on repentance in an Arabic translation⁶, and specimens of a third in Cardāḥi’s *Liber Thesauri*, p. 138. Theological are a dialogue between a Malkite and a Jacobite on the hymn Trisagion⁷ and a tract in Arabic on matters in dispute between the Jacobites and Malkites⁸.

Jacob bar Shakkō (Shakkākō ?)⁹, or ‘Īsā, bar Mark, of Barṭellāi or Barṭullā, near Mosul, was a monk of the famous convent of Mār Matthew, of

¹ *B.O.*, ii. 243.
⁵ Cod. Vat. xcvi. (Catal., ii. 522).
⁶ Cod. Vat. lviii. (Catal., ii. 351).
⁹ Written compound and compound.
which he afterwards became bishop by the name of Severus. He was trained in grammar by John bar Zo'bi (see above) in the convent of Beth Kūkā (or Kūkē) in Ḥēdhaiyabh, and in dialectics and philosophy by Kamāl ad-Dīn Mūsā ibn Yūnus at Mosul. He composed one of his works, the Book of Treasures, in 1231 and died in 1241, on his way to visit the aged patriarch Ignatius II. (maphriān 1215–22, patriarch 1222–53). He possessed a great many books, which were all conveyed to the démosion of the ruler of Mosul.

1 Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 409 (a contemporary). In Cod. Vat. ccxcxi. (Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v.) he bears the name of Jacob bar Talia, a corruption of Baršelāyā. In MS. Berlin, Alt. Best. 38, 1 (if the Catal. be correct), he is called “metropolitan of the convent of St Matthew near Arbela,” confusing Mār Matthew at Mosul with Beth Kūkā, where he was trained. Assemani and others have identified him with Jacob, bishop of Maiperkāt (Mēdhānath Sāhde). With Taghrith he never had anything to do.

2 Hoffmann, Auszige, p. 215, note 1715.


4 Assemani (B.O., ii. 455) is mistaken; see also pp. 237 and 477.

5 According to Abbeles, Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 412, “in ærarium publicum principis Mossulæ assumpti fuerunt.” We suspect that the Christian bishop’s library went to light the fires of the public bath.
His works are as follows. (1) The *Book of Treasures*, a theological treatise in four parts, viz., part i., of the three-one God; part ii., of the Incarnation of the Son of God; part iii., of the Divine Providence; part iv., of the creation of the universe, the angels, the different kinds of life, the soul of man, the resurrection, and the last judgement. (2) The *Dialogues*, in two books. Book i., dial. 1, on grammar, followed by a discourse on the same in twelve-syllable metre; dial. 2, on rhetoric; dial. 3, on the art of poetry or metres; dial. 4, on the eloquence and copiousness of the Syriac language. Book ii., dial. 1, on logic and the syllogism; dial. 2, on philosophy, its kinds, divisions, and subdivisions, in five sections, viz., (a) on the definitions of philosophy, its divisions, &c.; (b) on the philosophic life and conduct; (c) on physics or physiology; (d) on the four disciplines, —arithmetic, music, geometry, and mathematics; (e) on metaphysics and theology. Of his letters

---


two are extant, in verse, addressed to Fakhr ad-Daulah Mark bar Thomas and his brother Tāj ad-Daulah Abū Ṭāhir Ṣā'id. He also wrote a confession of faith regarding the Trinity and the Incarnation, which he himself cites in the Book of Treasures, part ii., chap. 14, and an exposition of the services and prayers of the church, which is referred to in the same work, part. ii., chap. 31 (on the addition of the words "who was crucified for us" to the Trisagion). Under the name of Jacob of Maiperḳat we have an admonition addressed to persons seeking ordination as priests, which is found in many service books.

Aaron bar Ma’danî (or Ma’dâni ?) had been recently appointed bishop of Mârdin, under the name of John, when he was promoted by the patriarch Ignatius II. to the dignity of maphriaḥ in 1232. His bodily presence seems to have been

lungen für d. Kunde d. Morgenlandes, Bd. vii., No. 2, 1879; [and dial. 1 of the same book, with extracts from the metrical discourse that follows it, by Merx in the appendix to his Hist. artis gramm. ap. Syros (see also chap. xi.).]

1 Brit. Mus. Add. 7193 (Rosen, Catal., p. 84); see Bar-Hebraeus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 407, where the third brother Shams ad-Daulah is also mentioned.

2 B.O., ii. 240.

3 E.g., Cod. Vat. li. 9 (Catal., i. 318); ccxiv. (Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., v.); Paris, Suppl. 22, 23, 38, 94 (the last in Arabic), see Zotenberg, Catal., pp. 68, 72, 76; comp. B.O., ii. 241.

4 B.O., ii. 454.
somewhat insignificant, and he was no orator, for which reasons he was unpopular¹. In 1237 he went to Baghdādh, where in the following year he composed his panegyric on the holy Mār Aaron, and ingratiated himself with the three brothers Shams ad-Daulah, Fakhr ad-Daulah, and Taj ad-Daulah, the sons of the archiater Thomas, who were in high favour at the court of al-Mustanṣir bi'llāh. He learned to speak and write Arabic thoroughly². In 1244 he was recalled to Mosul and received with every mark of respect³. On the death of Ignatius in 1252, Dionysius (Aaron 'Angûr) was created patriarch⁴, but a rival faction set up John bar Ma'danî⁵; and so the two ruled in a divided church till Dionysius was murdered in the convent of Bar-ṣaumā near Melitène in 1261⁶, after which time his rival sat alone till 1263⁷. John bar Ma’danî compiled an anaphora⁸ and wrote a great many poems, of which Bodl. Hunt. 1 contains no less than 60⁹. Some of the more

² Ibid., ii. 411.
³ Ibid., ii. 413.
⁴ Ibid., i. 697, 701; B.O., ii. 376.
⁵ Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 707; B.O., ii. 377.
⁶ Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., i. 737.
⁷ Ibid., i. 743.
⁸ See Renaudot, ii. 512.
important of these are the poem on the soul, entitled “the Bird” (Pūraḥēthā)\(^1\), on the high origin of the soul and its degradation by sin\(^2\), on the excellent path of the perfect\(^3\), and on the capture of Edessa and other places by the Seljūk sultan ‘Alā’u ’d-dīn Kafrābād in 1235\(^4\). Of his homilies Cod. Vat. xcvii. contains eighteen for various feasts in Arabic\(^5\).

These writers are, however, all cast into the shade by the imposing figure of Bar-Hebræus, as we are accustomed to call him, one of the most learned and versatile men that Syria ever produced\(^6\). Abu ‘l-Faraj Gregory\(^7\) was the child of a physician at Melitēne (Malaṭīah) named Aaron, a convert from Judaism or of Jewish descent,

---

\(^1\) Bodl. Hunt. 1; Poc. 298 (P. Smith, Catal., p. 641); Cod. Vat. cciv. (Catal., iii. 489); Berlin, Sachau 61, 8.

\(^2\) Bodl. Hunt. 1; Cod. Vat. cciv.

\(^3\) Bodl. Hunt. 1; Poc. 298; Vat. cciv. Edited in part by Cardāḥi in the Liber Thesauri, pp. 66–88.


\(^5\) Catal., ii. 523. There is one, also in Arabic, on repentance and death in Cod. Vat. cxxx. (Catal., iii. 508).

\(^6\) B.O., ii. 244 sq. See Gibbon’s eulogy of him, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, ed. Smith, 1855, vol. vi., p. 55.

\(^7\) His baptismal name was John, as appears from the inscription on his tombstone; Badger, The Nestorians, i. 97. Gregory he probably adopted when he became a bishop.
whence his son got the name of Bar 'Ebhrāyā or Ibn al-'Ibrī, "the son of the Hebrew." He was born in 1226, and devoted himself from his boyhood to the acquisition of Greek and Arabic. A little later he applied himself also to theology and philosophy, besides practising medicine under his father and other distinguished physicians. His lot was cast, however, in evil days. In 1243 many of the inhabitants of Malaṭiāh fled to Aleppo before the advancing hordes of Hulāgū and his Tatars, and his father would have been among the fugitives, had it not been for a lucky accident. In the following year his father had actually to attend as physician upon one of the Tatar generals, whom he accompanied to Khartabirt, and on his return retired almost immediately from Malaṭiāh to the safer city of Antioch. Here Bar-Hebræus completed his studies and commenced his monastic life. Thence he went to Tripolis, where he and Şalībhā bar Jacob Wagīh, of Edessa, were study-

1 B.O., ii. 263.

2 Ibid., ii. 244; Bar-Hebræus, Hist. Dynast., p. 481 (transl., p. 315); Chron. Syr., p. 503 (transl., p. 521), [ed. Bedjan, p. 477].


4 See the poem No. 29 in Cod. Vat. clxxiv. (Catal., iii. 356).
ing medicine and rhetoric with a Nestorian teacher named Jacob, when they were summoned before the patriarch Ignatius II., on 14th September 1246, and ordained bishops, the former of Gúbös (Gúbās) near Malatiah, the latter of 'Akkö¹. Bar-Hebræus was then just twenty years of age. In the following year he was transferred to Lakabhîn, another diocese adjacent to Maḥṭiah³, by the patriarch Ignatius³. After the death of Ignatius, Bar-Hebræus took the part of Dionysius (Aaron 'Angûr) against John bar Ma'dani, and was transferred by him in 1253 to Aleppo⁴, but quickly deposed by his old friend Şalîbhâ (who sided with John bar Ma'dani)⁵; nor did he recover this see till 1258⁶. The next patriarch, Ignatius III. (Yēshû'), abbot of Gēvikâth near Mopsuestia⁷, advanced him to the dignity of maphriân in 1264⁸.

¹ Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Ecles., i. 667; B.O., ii. 245, 374. From 'Akkö Şalîbhâ was transferred to Aleppo, under the name of Basil (B.O., ii. 375), and promoted in December 1252 by the patriarch John bar Ma'dani to be maphriân, under the name of Ignatius (B.O., ii. 377, 455). He died in 1258.
² B.O., ii. 260.
³ Ibid., ii. 246; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Ecles., i. 685.
⁴ B.O., ii. 246; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Ecles., i. 721.
⁵ Ibid., i. 721.
⁶ Ibid., i. 727.
⁷ He sat from 1264 to 1282.
⁸ B.O., ii. 246; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Ecles., i. 749, ii. 433.
Henceforth his life was an active and busy one, and it seems almost marvellous that he should have studied and written so much, while in no way neglectful of the vast diocese committed to his charge. The story is told by himself in simple language in his *Ecclesiastical History*, with a continuation by his surviving brother Bar-šaumā Šafī, giving a nearly complete list of his works. He died at Marāghah in Adhurbāigān on 30th July 1286, and the greatest respect was shown to his memory by Greeks, Armenians, and Nēstorians alike, the shops being closed and no business transacted. His body was conveyed to the convent of Mār Matthew at Mosul, where his grave was seen by Badger in October 1843. Bar-Hebræus cultivated nearly every branch of science that was in vogue in his time, his object being on the one hand to revivify and keep alive the Syriac language and literature, and on the other to make available to his co-religionists

---

3 B.O., ii. 266; *Chron. Eccles.*, ii. 473.
4 B.O., ii. 460.
5 *The Nestorians*, i. 97. For "1536" read 1537, and for "August" July.
the learning of the Muḥammadans in a suitable form. Hence his treatment of the Aristotelian philosophy, following in the footsteps of Ibn Sinā (Avicenna) and other Arabian writers. The Kēthābhā dhē-Bhābhāthā, or “Book of the Pupils of the Eyes,” is a compendium of the art of logic or dialectics, comprising an introduction on the utility of logic and seven chapters in which the author deals successively with the Isagōgē of Porphyry, the Categories, De Interpretatione, Analytica Priora, Topica, Analytica Posteriora, and De Sophisticis Elenchis. In connexion with it we take the Kēthābhā dha-Sēvādh Sophia or “Book of the Speech of Wisdom,” a compendium of dialectics, physics, and metaphysics or theology. The large encyclopaedia entitled Ḥēwath Ḥekhmēthā, “Butyrum Sapientiae,” or less correctly Ḥekhmath Ḥekhmāthā, “Sapiencia Sapientiarum,” comprises the whole Aristotelian discipline. The first volume contains the Logic, viz., the Isagōgē,

1 Compare Renan, De Philos. Peripat. apud Syros (1852), p. 65 sq.
2 Brit. Mus. Or. 1017; Paris, Anc. fonds 138; Berlin, Alt. Best. 38, 2, 39; Sachau 140, 2, and 198, 8; Cambridge, collection of the S.P.C.K.
3 Brit. Mus. Or. 1017; Paris, Anc. fonds 138 (Syr. and Arab.); Berlin, Alt. Best. 38, 4; Sachau 91 (Syr. and Arab.), also 140, 1, and 198, 9; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K.
Categories, De Interpret., Anal. Pri. and Poster., Dialectica, De Sophist. Elenchis, Rhetoric, and Art of Poetry. The second comprises the Physics, viz., De Auscult. Physica, De Cælo et Mundo, De Meteoris, De Generatione et Corruptione, De Fossilibus, De Plantis, De Animalibus and De Anima. The third, in its first section, treats of the Metaphysics, viz., of the origin and writers of philosophy, and of theology; in its second section, of ethics, economics, and politics. An abridgement of this large work is the Tégérath Tégérathū or “Mercatura Mercaturarum,” which goes over the same ground in briefer terms. To this class too belongs a poem “On the Soul, according to the views of the Peripatetics,” which is described as “mēmra shīnāyā,” i.e., according to Assemani, rimen in the letter sh. Bar-Hebræus also translated into Syriac Ibn Sinā’s Kitāb al-ishārāt wa ’t-tanbihāt, under the title of Kēthābha dhē-Remzē wa-Mē-


2 Palat. Medic. cc.; Berlin, Sachau 211; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K.

3 B.O., ii. 268, in the note, col. 2, No. 28.

4 Theoremata et Exercitationes, a course of logic, physics, and metaphysics; see Wüstefeld, Geschichte d. arab. Aerzte, p. 73, No. 61; B.O., ii. 270, note 2.
'ūrānuwāthā', and another work of the same class, entitled Zubdat al-Asrār or "the Cream of Secrets," by his elder contemporary, Athīr ad-dīn Mufaḍḍal ibn 'Omar al-Abharī (died in 1262). Nor did he neglect the study of mathematics and astronomy. In 1268 we find him lecturing on Euclid in the new convent at Marāghah, and again in 1272, at the same place, on the Megistē ('H. megālē σύνταξις) of Ptolemy. He drew up a zīj, i.e., a set of astronomical tables or astronomical almanac, for the use of tiros; but his principal work in this branch of science is the Sullāḵā Haunānāyā or "Ascent of the Mind," a complete treatise on astronomy and cosmography, which he composed in 1279. His medical writings are more numerous, for Bar-Hebræus was famous as a physician and had been in attendance as such on the Tatar

3 B.O., ii. 253; Chron. Eccles., ii. 443.
4 B.O., ii. 307; but the calendar there indicated is of later date.
5 Bodl. Hunt. 540; Paris, Anc. fonds 162. On the date see Payne Smith, Catal., p. 584. [Chap. i. of the 2nd part, "a short treatise on Chartography and Geography," has been edited and translated into English by Gottheil in Mittheilungen des Akademisch-Orientalischen Vereins zu Berlin, No. 3 (1890).]
6 Wüstenfeld, Gesch. d. arab. Aerzte, No. 240.
"king of kings" in 1263. He made, for example, a translation and an abridgement of Dioscorides's treatise Περὶ ὀλης ἰατρικῆς (De Medicamentis Simplicibus), under the title of Καθαθία ḍh-Dhioskorīdhīs, and wrote a commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates in Arabic, and on the Questiones Medicæ of Ḥonain ibn Ishāk in Syriac. He also published the Questiones in an abridged Syriac translation. Further, he is said to have written commentaries in Arabic on Galen's treatises De Elementis (Περὶ τῶν καθ' Ἰπτοκράτην στοιχεῖων) and De Temperamentis (Περὶ κρασίων). He made an abridged version in Arabic of al-Ghāfiḳī's "Book of Simples" (al-adwiyah al-mufraḍah), and left an unfinished Syriac translation of the Canon (al-Kānūn fiʾt-Ṭibb) of Ibn Sīnā. A large medical treatise of his own com-

1 Chron. Eccles., i. 747.
2 B.O., ii. 268, in the note, col. 1, No. 13, and p. 270.
3 Ibid., ii. 268, col. 1, No. 15, and p. 270.
4 Apparently unfinished, for Bar-ṣaumā is careful to add "as far as Thiriāṭī, B.O., ii. 272, No. 28; see also p. 268, in the note, col. 2, No. 25.
5 B.O., ii. 270, No. 16.
7 Wüstefeld, op. cit., No. 176; Ibn Abī Uṣaibiʾah, ed. Müller, ii. 52.
9 Ibid., ii. 272, No. 24; 268, note, col. 2, No. 22.
position in Syriac is mentioned, but no special title is given. As a grammarian Bar-Hebræus deserved well of his country, and his writings on this subject are now well known and appreciated by Orientalists. By making use of the work of previous grammarians, especially Jacob of Edessa, he has succeeded in giving a very full sketch of the language according to the Oriental system, with many valuable observations as to dialectic differences, &c. The larger grammar bears the title of Kēthābhā dhē-Šemhē, "the Book of Lights" or "Rays." It has been published, according to the Paris MS. Ancien fonds 166, by the Abbé Martin. The smaller metrical grammar, Kēthābhā dhē-Ghrāmmatikē, was edited so long ago as 1843 by Professor Bertheau of Göttingen, according to

1 B.O., ii. 272, No. 26.
2 Ibid., ii. 307.
4 B.O., ii. 308.

S. L.
the MS. Orient. 18 in the library of that university, but without the fifth section De Vocibus Aëquivocis. Martin has republished it in his Œuvres Grammaticales d'Abou 'l Faradj, vol. ii., including the fifth section, according to the Paris MS. Ancien fonds 167. A third, still smaller grammar, Kēthābā dha-Bhēlēsūthā or "the Book of the Spark," was left unfinished by the author. As a theologian, Bar-Hebræus's most useful work undeniably is the Auṣar Rāzē or "Storehouse of Secrets," the Horreum Mysteriorum as it is commonly called. This is a critical and doctrinal commentary on the text of the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, based on the Pēshīttā, but taking note of the various readings of the Hebrew text, the LXX. and other Greek versions, the later Syriac translations, and even the Armenian and Coptic, besides noting differences of reading between the Nestorians and Jacobites. The doctrinal portion is drawn from the Greek fathers and previous Syrian theologians, of course of the Monophysite school. The Mēnārath Kudhsē,  

1 Of this work there are many MSS. in Europe, differing from one another in the quantity of the scholia and the retention or omission of section 5.

2 B.O., ii. 272, No. 27.  
3 Ibid., ii. 277.
4 Portions of this work have been edited at various times, but a complete edition is still unachieved. Lassow made a very small beginning in 1858. See the list in
or "Lamp of the Sanctuary," is a treatise on the "bases" or first principles on which the church is established\(^1\). It deals in twelve "bases" with the following subjects:—(1) of knowledge in general, (2) of the nature of the universe, (3) of theology, (4) of the incarnation, (5) of the knowledge of celestial substances, i.e., the angels, (6) of the earthly priesthood, (7) of the evil spirits, (8)

Nestle's *Brevis Linguae Syr. Grammatica*, 1881, pp. 31–32. [There have since appeared editions of the notes on Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Canticles and Wisdom, by Rahlfs (Leipzig, 1887); on Ruth, and the apocryphal additions to Daniel, by Heppner (Halle, 1888); on the Pauline epistles, by Loehr (Göttingen, 1889); on Daniel, by Freimann (Brünn, 1892); on Ecclesiasticus, by Kaatz (Frankfurt, 1892); and on Joshua and Judges, by Kraus (Kirchhain, 1894).] MSS. of this work—Cod. Vat. clxx., colxxxii.; Palat. Medic. xxvi.; Bodl. Hunt. 1; Brit. Mus. Add. 7186, 21580, 23596; Berlin, Alt. Best. 11, Sachau 134; Göttingen, Orient. 18 a; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K.

\(^1\) *B.O.*, ii. 284. MSS.—Cod. Vat. clviii.; Paris, Anc. fonds 121; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K. This work has been translated into Arabic—Paris, Anc. fonds 128; Brit. Mus. 18296; Bodl. Hunt. 48; Berlin, Sachau 81; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K. Mr R. J. H. Gottheil has recently lithographed, "for private circulation only," a small portion of this work, viz., basis ii., ch. iii. sect. 3, paragr. 5, on plants (26 pp. of text, 8 pp. of preface); the title is *A list of Plants and their Properties from the Mnārat Kudrā* of Gregorius bar 'Elārūyāra edited by Richard J. H. Gottheil, B.A. [Another extract, on geography, has been edited and translated by Gottheil in *Hebraica*, vol. vii., p. 39 sq.]

18—2
of the rational soul, (9) of free will and liberty, fate and destiny, (10) of the resurrection, (11) of the end of the world and the last judgement, (12) of paradise. The Kēthābḥā dhē-Zalḡē, or "Book of Rays," is a compendium of theology, going over nearly the same ground as the previous work, in ten sections. The Kēthābḥā dhīʾīthiḵōn, or Liber τῶν ἡθικῶν, was composed at Marāghah in 1279. It has been fully analysed by Assemani in the B.O., ii. 303 sq. Part i. treats of the exercises of the body and mind, such as prayer, manual work, study, vigils, fasting, &c.; part ii., of the regimen of the body; part iii., of the purifying of the soul from evil passions; part iv., of the adorning of the soul with virtues. The Kēthābḥā dhē-Yaunā, or "Book of the Dove," is a similar work specially intended for the use of ascetics living in solitude as hermits. It is also divided into four parts, viz., (1) of the training of the body, e.g., in alienation from the world, repentance,

1 B.O., ii. 297. MSS.—Cod. Vat. clxix.; Bodl. Or. 467, Hunt. 521; Paris, Anc. fonds 129, Suppl. 59; Brit. Mus. Or. 1017; Berlin, Sachau 85; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K. [A geographical extract has been edited and translated by Gottheil, loc. cit.]

2 MSS.—Cod. Vat. clxxi.; Bodl. Marsh. 681, Hunt. 490; Brit. Mus. Add. 7194, 7195; Paris, Anc. fonds 122, Suppl. 75. There are two Arabic translations of this work; see Zotenberg, Catal., p. 201, No. 247.
poverty, humility, patience, fraternal love, &c.; (2) of the training of the soul, e.g., in quiet, religious exercises, prayer, watching, fasting, &c.; (3) of the spiritual rest of the perfect; and (4) an autobiographical sketch of his own spiritual life. Bar-Hebræus also spent part of his time in excerpting, arranging, and commenting upon the Book of Hierotheus concerning the hidden Mysteries of the House of God. In the commentary he chiefly follows that of Theodosius, patriarch of Antioch (see above, p. 206). He compiled an anaphora, published a confession of faith or creed, and approved the order of baptism of Severus, as translated by Jacob of Edessa. More valuable than these is his Kēthābā dhē-Huddāyē, "the Book of Directions" or "Nomocanon," which is


2 Probably a production of Stephen bar Ṣūḏẖ-ailā; see Brit. Mus. Add. 7189, where we have the commentary of Theodosius, patriarch of Antioch, and compare Frothingham, Stephen bar Sudaṭī, p. 87 sq. See also above, p. 76 sq.

3 Brit. Mus. Or. 1017. Other MSS.—Paris, Anc. fonds 138; Berlin, Sachau 206. The work seems to have been translated into Arabic (see Zötzenberg, Catal., p. 176).

4 B.O., ii. 275.

5 Ibid., ii. 276; Cod. Vat. clxxiii.

6 See Cod. Vat. liii; Paris, Anc. fonds 97; Medic. Palat. xlv.
for the Jacobite Church what the Ḫunnašā dē-Ḫūnānē of 'Abhd-īshō' is for the Nestorian, both in ecclesiastical and secular matters. To us Europeans the historical writings of Bar-Hebræus surpass in interest and value everything else that he has written. He planned and executed a Universal History in three parts. Part i. contains the political History of the World from the creation down to his own times. Part ii. is the history of the church from Aaron downwards, the treatment being exceedingly brief till we reach the post-apostolic period, when it becomes a history of the patriarchs of the church of Antioch, and finally, after the age of Severus, of the patriarchs of the Monophysite branch of that church down to the year 1285. The meagre continuation by a later hand reaches to 1495. Part iii. offers us the history of the Eastern division of the Syrian


2 B.O., ii. 311.

3 This has been edited under the title of Bar-Hebræi Chronicon Syriacum by Bruns and Kirsch, with a Latin translation, in two volumes, 1789. Both text and translation are equally bad, and the work deserves a new edition. [There is now a better edition (by Bedjan), which appeared at Paris in 1890.]
Church from St Thomas the apostle onwards. From the time of Mārūthā (629) it becomes the history of the Monophysite maphriāns of Taghrīth, though a record is always carefully kept of the catholic patriarchs of the Nestorians. It closes with the year 1286, but there is a continuation by Bar-Hebræus's brother Bar-ṣaumā to 1288, and thence by another writer to 1496. In the last years of his life, at the request of some Muslim friends in Marāghah, he undertook to make a recension in Arabic of the political history, which he all but finished within the space of one month before his last illness came on. This edition is enriched with many references to Muḥammadan writers and literature which are want-

1 Parts ii. and iii., which supplied Assemani with the greatest part of the materials for the second volume of his Bibl. Orientalis, have been edited by Abbeloos and Lamy in three volumes, viz., part ii. in two volumes, 1872–74, and part iii. in one volume, 1877, accompanied by a Latin translation and notes. It might be advantageously re-printed, if revised by a competent hand. MSS. of the entire history are—Cod. Vat. clxvi., ccclxxiii.–viii.; Bodl. Hunt. 1; Palat. Medic. cxviii. Part i. is contained in Cod. Vat. clxvii. and Bodl. Hunt. 52; parts ii. and iii. in Brit. Mus. Add. 7198 and Cambridge Dd. 3, 8, 1, as also in the coll. of the S.P.C.K. Whether the Berlin MS., Sachau 210, contains the entire work or only a part of it we do not know; it is simply described as "Chronik des Bar Hebræus." There are excerpts in Cod. Vat. clxxiii.

2 B.O., ii. 264.
ing in the Syriac. It is entitled *al-Mukhtasar fi 'd-Duwal*, or "Compendious History of the Dynasties." As a poet Bar-Hebræus is admired by his countrymen, and even Renan has thought the poem on the theme *Bona Lex sed Melior Philosophia* to be worthy of publication. Some of the poems were badly edited and translated by Von Lengerke in 1836–38 according to the Paris MS. Ancien fonds 130; others have been published by the Maronite priest Augustinus Scebäbi at Rome, 1877. The Carmen de Divina Sapientia was brought out so long ago as 1638 by Gabriel Sionita, and has been published at Rome in 1880 by Yoḥannā Noṭayn Darauni.

In his youth Bar-Hebræus wrote a book on the interpretation of dreams, *pushshāk helmē*; and in his later years he made a collection of entertaining and humorous stories in Syriac, entitled *Kēthābē dhē-Thunnāyē Mēghahēkhānē*, with an Arabic

---


4 *B.O.*, ii. 271, No. 20.
counterpart under the title of *Daf* 'al-Hamm (دَفَع الْبَسَّة), “the Driving away of Care". The contents of the Tunnāyē are, however, more varied than the title seems to promise, as may be seen from Assemani’s enumeration of the chapters, *B.O.*, ii. 306.

Contemporary with Bar-Hebræus, though somewhat younger, we may place Daniel bar Khaṭṭāb, to whom Assemani has devoted two articles in the *B.O.*, ii., at pp. 244 and 463. Among the poems of Bar-Hebræus we find verses addressed to this Daniel by the Nestorian Khamīs bar Kardāḥē with his reply and another by Bar-Hebræus. He composed abridgements in Arabic of several of Bar-Hebræus’s works, *e.g.*, the *Nomocanon*, *Ethics*, *Auṣar Rāzē*, *Mēnārath Kudhshē*, *Kēthābhā*

1 *B.O.*, ii. 268, note, col. 2, No. 31; p. 272, note 1.


dhē-Bḥābhāthā, and the larger grammar. An independent work of his, also in Arabic, treats of The Bases, or First Principles, of the Faith and Consolation of the Hearts of Believers.

With Daniel bar Ḫaṭṭāb we may close our list of Jacobite writers in the literature of Syria. The Nestorians kept the lamp burning for a little, though not much longer, as we shall presently see.

Shēlēmôn, or Solomon, of Khilāṭ or Akhlāṭ, on the shores of Lake Van, was present as metropolitan of Pērath dē-Maishān or al-Baṣrah at the consecration of the catholicus Sabhr-īshō' in 1222. Besides some prayers and short discourses (mēmrōnē), he wrote a treatise on the figure of the heavens and the earth, and compiled a volume of analecta, partly theological, partly historical, which he entitled Kēthābhā dhē-Dheb- bōrithā or “the Bee.” It is dedicated to his friend Narsai, bishop of Khōnī-Shābhōr or Bēth Wāzik, called by the Arabs al-Bawāzīg or al- Bawāzīj, on the lesser Zāb. Of this work an

1 B.O., ii. 464.
2 Ibid., ii. 244; Cod. Vat. Arab. lxxiv. (Mai, op. cit., iv. 153).
3 B.O., ii. 453, No. 75; Bar-Hebræus, Chron. Eccles., ii. 371.
4 B.O., iii. 1, 310.
5 See Hoffmann, Auszüge, pp. 189 and 296.
analysis has been given by Assemani in the *B.O.*, iii. 1, 309–324, and there is a German translation of it by Schönfelder, 1866. It has been recently edited by Mr E. A. W. Budge, of the British Museum, with an English translation, Oxford, 1886.

This was an age of song with the Nestorians, in which lived some of their favourite writers of hymns. (1) One of the most conspicuous of these is George Wardā (the Rose) of Arbēl or Irbil, whose poems have entered so largely into the use of the Nestorian Church that one of their service books is to this day called the *Wardā*. His date may be gathered from certain of his hymns, which speak of the calamities of the years 1535–38 = 1224–27 A.D. (2) About the same time flourished Masʿūd of the family Bēth Kashshā (in Arabic Ibn al-Ḳass), who was physician (*ḥakīm*) to the caliph al-Mustaʿṣim (1242–58), and outlived his

---

1 MSS.—Cod. Vat. clxxvi., clxxvii.; Brit. Mus. Add. 25875; RAS. Add. 76; Munich, Cod. Syr. 7 (with an Arabic translation). Bodl. Pocock 79 and Paris, Anc. fonds 113, contain only an Arabic translation, different from that in the Munich MS.


3 *Catal. Vat.*, iii. 391, at the top. Important MSS. of Wardā's hymns are Cod. Vat. clxxxiv.; Berlin, Alt. Best. 24, Sachau 188; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K.
patron⁴. One of his poems for the feast of the Epiphany occurs in Cod. Vat. clxxxiv. (Catal., iii. p. 389)⁵. (3) Khamīs bar Ḫardāḥē of Arbēl was a younger contemporary of Bar-Ḥebrēus, as appears from his correspondence with Daniel bar Ḫatṭāb (see above). He too has bequeathed his name to one of the Nestorian service books, which is still called the Khamīs⁶. (4) Gabriel Ḫamṣā (the Locust) was a monk of Bēth-Ḳūkā. He became metropolitan of Mosul, and was present at the consecration of Yabh-alāhā III. in 1281⁴. There is a long poem of his in Cod. Vat. clxxx. (Catal., iii. 376), treating of the creation, the incarnation, the life of our Saviour, the preaching of the apostles, and the praises of the fathers of the church, and concluding with an encomium on

---

³ Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 24; see one of his poems translated, pp. 38–49. Cardāhī gives some specimens in Liber Thesauri, pp. 59–62. Important MSS. of his poems are—Cod. Vat. clxxv.–vi.–viii.; Brit. Mus. Add. 18716, f. 44 a, and Orient. 2304; Berlin, Sachau 178; see also Cod. Vat. lxxix. and Brit. Mus. Or. 1300 at the end. Berlin, Sachau 229, contains a poem of Bar-Ḥebrēus, amplified by Khamīs and later poets; compare B.O., ii. 308, iii. 1, 566.
Sabhr-îshō', the founder of Bēth-Ḳūkā. (5) John of Mosul was a monk of the convent of St Michael near that city. His work entitled Kêthâbhê dhē-Shappîr Dubbârê was published at Rome in 1868 by E. J. Millos, archbishop of 'Akrā, as a school-book, under the title of Directorium Spirituale. It is, of course, impossible to say to what extent the original has been tampered with in such an edition, but there is a MS. in the Brit. Mus. Or. 2450². The composition of the work is placed by Millos in 1245, and the death of the author by Cardâḥî (Lib. Thes., p. 120) in 1270.

'Abhd-îshō' bar Bēriḵā holds nearly the same position in regard to the Nestorian Church that Bar-Hebræus does in relation to the Jacobite, though far inferior in talent and learning to "the Son of the Hebrew." He flourished under Yabh-alâhā III, being firstly bishop of Shiggâr (Sinjâr) and Bēth-'Arbāyê about 1285³, and afterwards, before 1291⁴, metropolitan of Nisîbis and Armenia. He died in 1318⁵. He has left us a list of his

¹ Cardâḥî (Liber Thesauri, p. 118) wrongly says "at Baghdâd."  
² The most reverend editor inveighs in his preface against "the Prōṭâyê (Protestants), who believe in nothing at all"; see p. 14, l. 12.  
³ B.O., i. 539.  
⁴ Ibid., i. 538; iii. 1, 327, col. 2.  
⁵ Ibid., i. 539; iii. 1, 3, notes 2, 3, 325, note 1.
own publications at the end of the Catalogus Librorum, in the B.O., iii. 1, 325 sq. Several of these seem to be lost,—at least they do not appear in the catalogues of our collections,—such as the commentary on the Old and New Testaments¹, the Kēthābhā Katholiços on the marvellous dispensation or life of our Lord on earth², the Kēthābhā Skolastikos against all the heresies⁶, the book of the mysteries of the Greek philosophers⁴, the twelve discourses comprising all the sciences⁸, and the ecclesiastical decisions and canons⁶, as also an Arabic work with the title Shah-marwārid or “the King-pearl?” The Margānīthā or “Pearl” is a theological work in five sections, treating of God, the creation, the Christian dispensation, the sacraments of the church, and the things that prefigure the world to come. There is a careful analysis of its contents in B.O., iii. 1, 352–360. It has been edited, with a Latin translation, in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., x., and done into English by Badger, The Nestorians, ii. 380 sq. The date of composition is 1298. ‘Abhd-ışhō’

¹ B.O., iii. 1, 325. ² Id., ibid.
³ Id., p. 360. ⁴ Id., ibid.
⁵ Id., ibid. ⁶ Id., ibid.
⁷ Perhaps only an Arabic recension or abridgement of the Margānīthā.
⁸ MSS.—Cod. Vat. clxxv.—vi., cccclvi.; RAS. Add. 76; Berlin, Sachau 4, 312; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K.
himself translated this work into Arabic in 1312, as we learn from 'Amr ibn Mattā in the Majdāl, where large portions of it are quoted. The Collection of Synodical Canons or Nomocanon is also fully analysed by Assemani, B.O., iii. 1, 332–351. It has been edited, with a Latin translation, in Mai, Scriptt. Vett. Nova Coll., x. As a poet 'Abhd-îshō' does not shine according to our ideas, although his countrymen admire his verses greatly. Not only is he obscure in vocabulary and style, but he has adopted and even exaggerated all the worst faults of Arabic writers of rimed prose and scribblers of verse. His principal effort in poetry is the Paradise of Eden, a collection of fifty poems on theological subjects, which has been analysed by Assemani, B.O., iii. 1, 325–332. This volume

2 MSS.—Cod. Vat. cxxviii., cxxix., ccxl.
3 See Payne Smith's minute descriptions in his Catal., p. 523 sq.
4 MSS.—Cod. Vat. ccxl., cclxxix.; Paris, Anc. fonds 166; Berlin, Alt. Best. 41, 1, Sachau 1, 21, 80; Brit. Mus. Orient. 2302–3; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K. [The first part of the Pardaist (25 poems) has been edited, with short notes in Arabic, by Gabriel Cardāhī (Beyrut, Catholic Press, 1889). Specimens of the work, and of the scholia, with Latin translation, have also been published by H. Gismondi (ibid., 1888). Cf. Nöldeke in Z.D.M.G., xliii., 675 sq.]
was published by the author in 1291, and in 1316 he found that it was necessary to add an explanatory commentary\(^1\). Another collection of twenty-two poems, which may be regarded as parts of one composition, treating of the love of wisdom and knowledge, is found in Cod. Vat. clxxiv. (Catal., iii. 359) and Bodl. Marsh. 201 (P. Smith, Catal., p. 510); and a third, including the above and a selection from the Paradise, is contained in Bodl. Marsh. 361\(^2\). Of his minor works, enumerated in the B.O., iii. 1, 361, the consolatory discourses, the letters, and the commentary on the epistle of Aristotle to Alexander concerning the great art (alchemy) seem to be lost. The turgāmē are collected in a MS. at Berlin, Alter Bestand 41, 4. His commentary on an enigmatical poem of Simeon Shankēlāwī we have already mentioned (see above, p. 258). To us his most useful work decidedly is the Catalogue of Books, which forms the basis of vol. iii. part 1 of Assemani’s Bibl. Orient. There is an older edition of it by Abraham Ecchellensis, Rome, 1653. It has been translated into English by

\(^1\) B.O., iii., 1, 327, col. 2.

\(^2\) Payne Smith, Catal., p. 523; see also p. 531, Nos. 30, 31. In Paris, Anc. fonds 104, there is a poem explanatory of the ecclesiastical calendar (Zotenberg, Catal., p. 128).
Badger\textsuperscript{1}. The \textit{Catalogue} consists of four parts, viz., (1) the Scriptures of the Old Testament, with sundry apocrypha, \textit{B.O.}, iii. 1, 5; (2) the Scriptures of the New Testament, p. 8; (3) the Greek fathers who were translated into Syriac, p. 13; (4) the Syriac fathers, chiefly, of course, of the Nestorian Church, pp. 65–362. It is to be regretted that 'Abhd-īshō' contented himself merely with enumerating the titles of books, and never thought it worth his while to give the date of the writers, nor even to arrange his notices in any kind of chronological order\textsuperscript{2}.

[An interesting work of this period, which has only recently become known in Europe, is the biography of the catholicus Yabh-alāhā III. (1281–1317), from the pen of a contemporary. A copy of the only MS. known to exist was supplied to M. Bedjan, and by him published at Paris in 1888. It is a simple narrative, in charming style, of the life of Yabh-alāhā, who was a native of China and rose from a humble station to the headship of the Nestorian Church. It is especially valuable for the light it throws on the relations between the Mongolian princes of

\textsuperscript{1} \textit{The Nestorians}, ii. 361. Badger ascribes the work to the year 1298, probably on the authority of his MS.

\textsuperscript{2} MSS.—Cod. Vat. clxxvi.; RAS. Add. 76 (imperfect); Rome, Bibl. Vitt. Eman. A. 1194, MSS. Sessor. 162; Cambridge, coll. of the S.P.C.K.
the period and their Christian subjects. A full account is given in Duval's article, *Journal Asiatique*, 1889, p. 313 sq.]

After 'Abhd-îshô' there are hardly any names among the Nestorians worthy of a place in the literary history of the Syrian nation. We may make an exception in favour of the catholics Timothy II., who was elected in succession to Yabh-alâhâ III. in 1318, having previously been metropolitan of Mosul and Irbil under the name of Joseph. He wrote a work on the sacraments of the church, of which Assemani has given an analysis in *B.O.*, iii. 1, 572–580. His death took place in 1328.

1 *B.O.*, iii. 1, 567.  2 Vat. cii.
INDEX OF AUTHORS
AND OF ANONYMOUS WORKS AND TRANSLATIONS.

N.B.  The more important references, viz. those to the paragraphs
in which the respective authors or works are specially treated,
are printed in darker type than the others.

Aaron (Ahrôn) 222
Aaron (or John) bar Ma’dani 263–265, 267
Abgar, Letters of 26
Abhā 38
Abhā bar Bērīkh-sebyanēh of Kashkar, v. Mār-abhā II.
‘Abhd-îshō’ bar Bahriz 234
‘Abhd-îsho’ bar Shahhārē (Bar Shi‘ārah ?) 232
‘Abhsamēyā 41–42
‘Abhsotā 64
Abhārūd (Bāzūdūh ?) 223–230
Abraham bar Dāshbandād 185–186, 191, 216
Abraham of Kashkar (i) 118–119, (ii) 119, 131
Abraham of Nephtar (Neth- par) 111–112, 178
Abraham of Nisibis 114, 119, 129, 168
Abraham the Mede 63
Abū Ghālib bar Šabūnī 243–244
Abū Ḥalim 255–256
Acacius of Amid 51, 59
Acacius of Seleucia 59–60, 63
Acts of the Apostles, Apocryphal 26
Adam, Testament of 25
Addai, Doctrine of 9, 43
Æsop’s Fables 241–242
INDEX.

Aḥā 46
Ahrōn, v. Aaron
Aḥū-dh'emmaḥ 97–98
Alāhā-zēkhā 181–182
Alexander, Pseudo-Callis-
thenes's Life of 139–140, 201
'Ānān-īshō' of Ḥēdhaiyabh
174–176, 212
Andrew 232–233
Antonius the Rhetorician 203–
204
Apuraates 4, 5, 9, 10, 32–33,
143, 159
Apocrypha 5–6, 25–27
Ara 61
Athanasius II. of Balad, 154–
156

Bābbai bar Nešībnāyē 167,
184–185
Bābbai the archimandrite 126,
128, 130, 131, 167–169, 177
Balai 39–40
Bar 'Ali 212, 215–216
Bar Bahlūl 212, 228
Bardesānēs (Bar Daisān) 28–
30, 61
Bar-Hebreus 2, 20, 22 n., 23,
32, 39, 41, 42, 58, 70, 77,
97, 100, 102, 116, 121, 122,
128, 133, 139, 142, 144, 148,
149, 158, 168, 164, 166, 172,
181, 187, 194, 195, 203, 204,
205, 206 n., 208, 211, 212,
217, 224, 225, 245, 253, 254,
259, 265–281, 284, 285
Bar-'īdā 131–132
Bar Sāhdō 185

Bar-samyā, Martyrdom of 43
Bar Sarōshwai, v. Ḥēnan-īshō'
Bar-ṣaumā of Nisibis, 57–58, 81
Bar-ṣaumā the archimandrite
65–66
Bar Shi'ārah, v. 'Abhd-īshō'
bar Shahhārē
Bazūdī (or Michael), v. Abh-
zūdī
Beth Sēlōkh, History of 44
Bōdh 123–124, 239

Candius, v. Kendi
Causa Caurarum 147, 242–243
Chronicon Edessenum 41, 101–
102, 201
Clement's Recognitions 61
Constantine of Ḥarrān 160–
161, 162
Constitutiones Apostolorum 27
Cosmas 56
Curetonian Gospels 7–13
Cyriac of Nisibis 189–191,
205
Cyriacus 165–166, 196, 197
Cyrillōnā 40–42

Dādhā 54–55
Dādh-īshō' (i) 56, (ii) 131, 167
Daniel bar Khaṭṭāb 281–282,
284
Daniel bar Maryam 180
Daniel bar Moses 163
Daniel of Ṣalāh 159–160
Daniel of Tūbhānīthā 234–235
David bar Paul 259–260
David of Bēth Rabban 183–184
De Fato 30
INDEX.

Dēnah-ishō', v. Ishō'-dēnah 218–219, 259
Denhā (or Ḥibhā) 218–219, 259
Didascalia Apostolorum 27
Dionysius (or Jacob) bar Šalībī 17, 144, 246–250
Dionysius of Tell-Maḥrē 2, 41, 52, 78, 80, 84, 105, 196–203, 204
Doctrina Apostolorum 27
Edessene Chronicle, v. Chronicon Edessenum
Elias of al-Anbar 228, 230
Elias (of Dārā ?) 92
Elias of Merv 179–180
Elias I. of Tīrān 212, 232–234, 236, 259
Elias the patriarch 161–162
Elisha (or Hosea) of Nisibis 60
Emmanuel bar Shahhārē 231–232
Ephraim Syrus 9, 10, 11, 29, 33–37, 38, 39, 41, 52, 53, 72, 122, 162, 226
Eusebius—Theophania, History of confessors in Palestine, and Ecclesiastical History, 61

Gabriel bar Bōkht-ishō' 214–218, 217
Gabriel Ğamsā 284–285
Gabriel of Hormizdshēr 120–121

Gabriel Taurēthā 180–181
George, bishop of Sērūgh 67, 151, 154
George, bishop of the Arab tribes 52, 70, 144, 156–159
George of Bē'elthān 164–165, 194
George of Kaphrā 178–179
George of Martyropolis 160, 162
George of Mosul and Arbēl 180, 230–231, 234
George Wardā 283
Gregory the abbot 42–43

Ḥabbīh, Martyrdom of 43
Ḥannānā of Hēdhaiyabh 124–127, 167
Harmonius 29
Ḥēnān-ishō' I. 181–182, 188, 184
Ḥēnān-ishō' bar Sarōshwai 228
Herod and Pilate, Letters of 26
Ḥonain ibn Ishāk 10, 176, 211–219, 214, 215, 259, 272
Hosea of Nisibis, v. Elisha

Ibas (Ḥibhā) (i) 48, 49–51, 59, 64, 65, 72, (ii) v. Denhā
Isaac of Antioch 39, 51–54, 72, 226
Isaac of Nineveh 110–111, 235
Ishō' bar Bahlūl, v. Bar Bahlūl
Ishō' bar Nūn 186, 216–218
Ishō' Marūzāyā 215
Ishō'-dādh of Merv 220–221
Ishō'-dēnah of al-BAṣrah 195
INDEX.

Isho'-yabha (or Joseph) bar Malkôn 256–257
Isho'-yabha I. of Arzôn 125, 129–130
Isho'-yabha II. of Gëdhälâ 168, 169–170, 172
Isho'-yabha III. of Hëdhaiyabha 171–174, 175, 178, 179, 180, 183

Jacob bar Şalibi, v. Dionysius
Jacob (or Severus) bar Shakkô 164, 258, 260–263
Jacob Burdâäná 88–88, 97
Jacob of Edessa 4, 17, 24, 67, 74, 84, 90, 91 n., 98, 141–154, 156, 158, 175, 273, 277
Jacob of Maiperkâ 263
Jacob of Nisibis 31–32, 38, 122
Jacob of Sërûgh 39, 67–72, 76, 77, 78, 79, 110, 150 n., 162
Jacob of Serugh, Lives of 67
Januarius Candidatus 156
John bar Aphthonyâ 83–85
John bar Aphthonya, Life of 84
John bar Cursus of Tellâ 73, 81–83, 86
John bar Ma'dâni, v. Aaron
John (or Yesû) bar Shûshan 53, 225–227
John bar Zô'bî 218, 234, 257, 258–259, 261
John I. of Antioch 139
John of Asia or Ephesus, 2, 80, 85, 87, 89, 102–107, 108, 200, 202
John of Bêth Garmai (i) 63, (ii) 176–177

John of Dârân 200, 204–205
John of Harrân and Mârdîn 244–246, 248, 251
John of Mârôn 223–224
John of Mosul 285
John of Nisibis 114–115
John Sâbî 109–110
Joseph, Poem on the history of 37, 40
Joseph and Ašyath, History of 25, 113
Joseph bar Malkôn, v. Isho'-yabha
Joseph Hûzâyâ 115–116, 124, 150, 175
Joseph of Ūazzâ (Ŭazzâyâ) 127–129, 167, 168
Joseph of Melitene 225
Joseph of Selencia 131–132
Joshua the Styliche 68, 77–78, 101, 202
Jubilees, Book of 25, 98
Julian, Romances of, 99–101

Kalilah and Dimnah (Kalilagh wê-Damagh) 124, 239–240, 241
Karkaphensian tradition 20–25, 175
Kendî (Candius) 221
Kethâbhâ dha-Khâyânâyâthâ, v. Liber Naturalium
Kethâbhâ dha-Nâmûsê d'Atkhrawâthâ, v. De Fato
Khamis bar Kârdahê 261, 284
Kûmi 65

Laws of the Emperors 95–97
INDEX.

Lazarus bar Sābhēthā 199, 204
Lazarus of Bēth Kandasā 162–163
Leo 160–161
Liber Naturalium 132–133

Mārkite Version 17–19
Ma'ānā 62–63, 64, 94
Mārā III. of Āmid 73, 83, 108
Mārabhā I. 19–20, 116–118, 119, 120, 121, 122
Mārabhā II. 186–187
Mārī, Acts of 44
Mārī the Persian 48, 49, 51, 59
Mark bar Kīkē 224–225
Martyrologies 43–46
Mārūthā of Maiperkaṭ 44–46, 137
Mārūthā of Tagrīth 46, 136–137, 279
Massoretic MSS., 4, 20–25, 150–161
Masʻūd 283–284
Mēʻāratḥ Gazzē 25 n., 98–99, 201
Mēshīḥā zēkēkhā 130–131
Michael I. (the Elder) 246, 249, 250–253, 254
Mikhā (i) 60, 63 (ii) 183
Millēs 30–31
Moses (or Severus) bar Kēphā 207–211
Moses of Aggēl 13, 25, 108, 112–113
Narsai 58–59, 63, 114, 115, 116, 150
Nestorian Chronicle, 183

Nonnus of Nisibis 205–206
Old Syriac Gospels 8, 10, 13
Paul bar Ḫakai 63
Paul of Callinicus 94–95
Paul of Tellā 14–16, 25, 184
Paul the abbot 95 n., 135–136, 149, 219
Paul the Persian 122–123
Paulonas or Paulinus 38
Πεπλε εἰμαρμνήν, v. De Fato
Pēshīṭṭā 3–13
Peter of Callinicus 113–114
Pethiōn 195
Philip 30
Philoxenus of Mabbōgh 13–14, 16, 72–76, 77, 112
Phocas bar Sergius of Edessa 93
Probus 64–65, 89, 94
Protevangelium Jacobi 26
Psalms cii. 25
Psalms, Apocryphal 25 n.

Rabbūlā 9, 11, 39, 47–49, 62, 112
Romanus the physician (Theodosius of Antioch) 77, 206–207, 277
Sabhr-Isḥō the catholicus 125, 133–134
Sabhr-Isḥō Rustam 177–178
Sāhdōnā of Halamūn 170–171, 180
Saʻid bar Ṣābūnī 227, 243
St John Baptist, Prayers of 26
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St Paul, Apocalypse of 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Peter, Doctrine of 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanherib, History of 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius of Rās‘ain 88–93, 94, 97, 119, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service-books 27–28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severus bar Shakkō, v. Jacob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severus Sēbōkht 137–139, 141, 154, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharbel, Hypomnemata of 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon Barqāyā 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon bar Šabbā‘ē 30–31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon bar Šabbākhē of Kishkēr 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon Kukāyā 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon of Beth Arshām 57, 58, 62, 79–81, 108, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon of Beth Garmāi 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon Shankēlāwī 257–258, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon the deacon 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon the Stylite 55–56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon the Stylite, Life of 56, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindbān (Sindibādh), Story of 240–241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon of al-Badra 282–283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen bar Sūdhailē 69, 76–77, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sūrēn or Sūrin 189–190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatian's Diatessaron 7–10, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore bar Khōnī 222, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore bar Wābbōn 253–254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore bar Zarūdī 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore of Merv 90, 119–120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodosius of Antioch, v. Romanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodosius of Edessa 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophilus of Edessa 152 n., 163–164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Gospel of 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas of Ḥarkēl or Heraclea 16, 84, 134, 151 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas of Margā 131, 183, 184, 205, 219–220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy I. 186, 191–194, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy II. 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus of Bostrōd’s Discourses 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitus beatae Virginis 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Versions of the Bible 3–20

Wardā, v. George

Women, Book of 5

Yabh-alahā II., Life of 289–290

Yazīdādī 61, 63

Yēshū‘ bar Shūshan, v. John

Zacharias Rhetor 83, 88, 89, 107–108, 113

Zenobius 38–39, 41, 52